FAO/GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY

PROJECT DOCUMENT

PROJECT TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES MANAGEMENT AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION OF DEEP-SEA LIVING MARINE RESOURCES AND ECOSYSTEMS IN THE AREAS BEYOND NATIONAL JURISDICTION.

PROJECT SYMBOL: GCP/GLO/366/GFF

RECIPIENT COUNTRY/IES: GLOBAL PROJECT

RESOURCE PARTNER: GEF

FAO PROJECT ID: 614525 GEF/LDCF/SCCF PROJECT ID: 4660

EXECUTING PARTNER(S):
UNEP-WCMC
General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean (GFCM)
Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR)
Interim North Pacific Fisheries Commission (NPFC)
Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO)
North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC)
South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization (SPRFMO)
South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO)
Comision Permanent del Pacifico Sur (CPPS) Secretariat and its Plan of Action
The Nairobi Convention Secretariat
International Coalition of Fisheries Associations (ICFA)
Southern Indian Ocean Deep-sea Fishers Association (SIODFA)
Sealord Group
The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

EXPECTED EOD (STARTING DATE): 1 JUNE 2014

EXPECTED NTE (END DATE): 31 MAY 2019

CONTRIBUTION TO FAO'S STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (2010-2019):
a. Strategic objective/Organizational Result: Objective C (Sustainable management and use of fisheries and aquaculture resources) and Strategic Objectives S02, "Increase and improve provision of goods and services from agriculture, forestry and fisheries in a sustainable manner with links to: Strategic Objective SO1- Contribute to the eradication of hunger, food insecurity and malnutrition, and

Strategic Objective SO4 - Enable more inclusive and efficient agricultural and food systems at local, national and international levels. **b. Regional Result/Priority Area:** Global project **c. Country Programming Framework Outcome:** Global project
GEF FOCAL AREA/LDCF/SCCF: MULTIFOCAL AREA (INTERNATIONAL WATERS AND BIODIVERSITY)
GEF/LDCF/SCCF STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: BD-OBJECTIVES 1 AND 2 AND IW-OBJECTIVE 4
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT CATEGORY: C

Financing plan:	
GEF/LDCF/SCCF allocation:	**7,315,597**
FAO	4,900,597
UNEP	2,415,000
Co-financing:	
FAO	12,500,000
UNEP	380,000
Nairobi Convention	870,000
NEAFC	1,950,000
NAFO	2,100,000
SEAFO	1,700,000
CCAMLR	100,000
GFCM	350,000
Interim NPFC	300,000
SPRFMO	200,000
SIODFA	20,000,000
Sealord Group	14,000,000
ICFA	5,000,000
Seascapes Ltd/GOBI Secretariat	300,000
GRID-Arendal	850,000
Duke University	5,136,000
IUCN	2,110,000
UNEP-WCMC (via NF-UBC Nereus Program)	4,000,000
CPPS Secretariat	1,212,500
NOAA	6,500,000
Subtotal Co-financing:	**79,558,500**
GEF Grant Amount:	**7,315,597**
Total Project Budget:	**86,874,097**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The marine Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ) are those parts of the ocean for which no one nation has sole responsibility for management; they are commonly considered to be the world's last large global commons. ABNJ include the water column of the 'high seas' – waters outside of Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) – and the seabed falling beyond the national limits of the coastal shelf of States. They make up 40 percent of the surface of our planet, comprising 64% of the surface of the oceans and nearly 95% of its volume. Many high-value fisheries, important marine resources and unique marine ecosystems are found in or are functionally connected with these areas. The ecosystems of the deep seas are unique from a biodiversity viewpoint and serve as habitats for many distinct species of fish and benthic organisms. Many of these organisms, such as cold-water coral and sponges, and the habitats in which they occur – such as seamounts, seeps and vents – provide structural features that are important in ecosystem functioning; for example by providing micro-habitats for different life cycle stages of fish species including those targeted by fisheries. Moreover, the mineral-rich deep-sea sediments also contain sea-floor massive sulphides, cobalt crusts and manganese nodules, which are composed of highly abundant metal elements, such as iron, manganese, cadmium, gold and copper. With the continued advance in technology and innovation, ABNJ and the deep sea realm are no longer as geographically or economically isolated as before. While human activities in the ABNJ increase, so do the associated pressures, individual and cumulative, on vulnerable deep-sea ecosystems. Though in most zones of the ABNJ, fisheries currently constitute the main human activity, other sectors – such as mining, shipping, cable-laying and oil and gas extraction – are rapidly developing.

In the ABNJ, Deep-Sea Fisheries (DSF) takes place at great depths, at least below 200 meters and often down to 2,000 meters. These valuable fisheries occur primarily on continental slopes or isolated oceanic topographic structures such as seamounts, ridge systems, banks and other prominent bottom features. They target demersal species and use a wide range of gears including bottom and mid-water trawls, pots and long-lines. Similar fisheries also occur inside the EEZs of some countries. Not many vessels are involved in DSF globally (around 285 vessels in 2006), but the fisheries are often of high value reaching up to US$ 620 million annually. The commonly low productivity of some of the targeted DSF species has resulted in over-exploitation of many deep-sea stocks. As in many fisheries, bycatch is also an issue that needs to be addressed, including for benthic organisms. The deep-seas zones are also unique from a biodiversity viewpoint since they serve as habitats for many distinct species of fish and other benthic organisms that are important in ecosystem functioning. It is widely recognized that achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ is a real challenge given the complexity of the ecosystems, the great depths and distances from the coasts at which fishing takes place and the current limited scientific understanding of deep-sea fishery resources and ecosystems.

The 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) sets the legal framework for ocean governance in the ABNJ, including DSF. A suite of hard and soft law instruments provide regulatory details for the management of these fisheries, including the International Guidelines on the Management on Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (DSF Guidelines) which were prepared in response to the passing of United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Resolution 61/105 (paragraph 80) calling for: "States to take action immediately, individually and through Regional Fisheries Management Organizations and Arrangements (RFMO/As), and consistent with the precautionary approach and ecosystem approaches, to sustainably manage fish stocks and protect Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs)". These guidelines assist States and regional bodies with the implementation of the Resolution, through recommendations for the development and integration into fisheries management of appropriate management measures and practices. At the regional level, many DSF are managed by RFMO/As although there are significant differences in terms of institutional and financial functioning between these entities. Some have been active for many years, while others are newly established or are in the process of being formally established. Several of these RFMO/As have initiated the implementation of the aforementioned UNGA resolution and DSF Guidelines, including addressing the protection of VMEs from significant adverse impacts.

Even though DSF in the ABNJ constitute a small fraction of global fisheries, concerns have grown in recent decades over the fact that overly high catch rates are resulting in the rapid depletion of dense fish stock aggregations, to a level where subsequent fisheries might no longer be financially viable. Moreover, damaging bottom-contact fishing in the deep seas are of great concern since impacted fish populations, habitats and ecosystems may be permanently damaged or only recover slowly. Some benthic organisms, such as coral and sponges, are particularly vulnerable to disturbances by some fishing gears as they are fragile and mostly slow growing. Particular challenges to achieving sustainability of the fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ include: (i) the vulnerability of deep-sea fish stocks to overexploitation and of deep-sea habitats to physical damage, (ii) the difficulties of managing these usually distant-water fisheries (iii) the limited knowledge base available on the fish populations, habitats, ecosystems and fisheries themselves and (iv) the potential impacts on biodiversity in these deep-sea ecosystems. These problems have been extensively discussed in various international and regional forums, including with FAO, UNEP, the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the deep-sea RFMO/As.

Most of the key stakeholders in DSF and its associated biodiversity have important past and existing baseline programs that can be built upon. For instance, relevant FAO programs cover a broad range of fisheries management activities from data collection and analysis to the development of methodologies, species identification tools, socio-economic and biological assessments and monitoring. There are UNEP programs dealing with ecosystem management, including marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as with environmental governance, including the status and quality of marine and coastal environments. In 2008, the CBD Secretariat has adopted specific criteria for the identification of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) as well as guidance concerning the development of representative marine protected areas, including in deep-sea habitats. Most RFMO/As with a specific mandate to manage demersal fisheries have been integrating an Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries (EAF) into their management regimes and have, in many regions and to varying degrees, adopted measures that implement relevant UNGA resolutions and DSF guidelines. Many have prohibited bottom fishing in selected areas believed or known to contain VMEs.

Although significant progress has been made in promoting sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation at global and regional levels, the pace and scope of attention needs to be increased substantially given the known high vulnerability of unmanaged deep-sea fish stocks, associated bycatch species and habitats. Greater international and consumer pressure, as well as increased awareness and readiness for action among the concerned stakeholders, are now creating favorable conditions for acting decisively in support of the implementation of relevant policy and legal frameworks as well as strengthening DSF planning and management, including the improved protection of sensitive areas such as VMEs. The remaining key barriers to sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas are: (i) the lag in or lack of implementation of the international instruments and relevant guidelines for DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ; (ii) existing knowledge gaps, mainly in terms of impacts of individual fisheries on target species and associated biodiversity; (iii) the limited capacity and experience with the practical implementation of management measures for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation; (iv) the limited consensus and collaboration, particularly among public and private partners in DSF, on setting management priorities and methods for improving DSF management and biodiversity conservation; and (v) very low level of collaborative area-based planning between the major economic sectors in ABNJ as a way to improve marine biodiversity conservation.

This Project "Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation of Deep-sea Living Marine Resources and Ecosystems in the ABNJ" is one of four projects making up the GEF-financed Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in ABNJ". It offers a unique opportunity for GEF, FAO, UNEP and its World Conservation Monitoring Centre, as well as the Project's main partners – such as all deep-sea RFMO/As, Regional Sea Programmes, the CBD, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), and others - to actively support the development, management and sustainability of DSF and associated biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. FAO, UNEP and some of the partners already have a number of ongoing programs and activities dealing with issues related to DSF and biodiversity. Without the Project, however, the above-mentioned problems would continue to be addressed at a

much slower pace and in a more piecemeal manner, with far more limited prospects of useful uptake and impact. There would be considerable additional risks to biodiversity as a result of the inevitably slower and fragmented approach. GEF is uniquely placed to orchestrate such a concerted and integrated project given its capacity for mobilizing substantial financial resources and technical knowledge. Moreover, the Project's objectives and expected results are in complete alignment with GEF International Waters and Biodiversity focal areas.

The Project's strategy will be to actively promote improved DSF management and biodiversity conservation processes, working directly with countries through their RFMO/As as well as with industry partners, Regional Seas Programmes (RSPs) and other relevant stakeholders. The Project will focus its efforts, though not exclusively, on three pilot regions; the Southeast Atlantic and the Western Indian Ocean, (given their importance for demonstrating good practices in new and emerging regional bodies), and the Southeast Pacific which has expressed interest in ABNJ issues. Adaptation to the ABNJ deep seas of various existing practices and methodologies developed originally for coastal areas is often possible and will therefore receive special attention. Moreover, the Project will concentrate on the greatest and most urgent threats to DSF and biodiversity, particularly in relation to target stocks and activities having significant adverse impacts on VMEs. In a broader context, it will also address the scientific aspects of the CBD's EBSA process, exploring inter-linkages and synergies. Innovative partnerships will be supported – especially between the fishing industry, scientific community and policy makers –with a view to enhancing the information knowledge base and also substantially improving the understanding and uptake of best practices.

The main objective of the Project is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and improving biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the protection of VMEs and enhanced conservation and management of components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing area-based planning tools for deep-sea ecosystems. The five project components and expected outcomes for achieving this objective are as follows:

Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.

Outcome 1.1: Improved implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, are tested and disseminated to all competent authorities

Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded.

Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and enhanced conservation and management of components of EBSAs.

Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.

Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed, to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity.

Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.

Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities.

Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.

Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities.

Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions through partnerships between competent authorities

Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.

Outcome 5.1: Project implementation conducted with adaptive results-based management, supported by M&E.

The total cost over the Project's five-year period will be around USD 86.9 million, to be financed through a GEF grant of USD 7.3 million and USD 79.6 in co-financing. The main transformational change generated over time will consist of substantial and measurable improvements in DSF management and biodiversity conservation in a at least half of RFMO/As and/or member countries which have struggled to apply an ecosystem approach in the deep seas as well as the adaptation, development and testing of inter-sectoral area-based planning tools in selected pilot areas of the ABNJ. More specifically, these improvements will materialize as follows: (i) better documentation, access and availability of information necessary to manage deep-sea fish stocks and biodiversity; (ii) more informed decision-making by the member States of RFMO/As, relevant CBD countries, RSPs where appropriate, flag and port states will be substantially improved, mainly through a more systematic application of management tools and methods; (iii) better management of deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ as a result of the application of an ecosystem approach, also leading to improved management of the impacts on deep-sea habitats and ecosystems; (iv) enhanced deep-sea fisheries management and biodiversity conservation practices, including protection of VMEs and enhanced conservation and management of components of EBSAs, in the Southern/Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic regions; and (v) specifically adapted area-based planning tools and methodologies tested, through RSPs-led planning processes, bringing together contracting party countries, RFMO/As and other competent authorities. authorities (e.g IMO, ISA) to facilitate collective discussion and improved decision making around biodiversity conservation and resource use in ABNJ deep sea areas.

The associated global environmental benefits include: (i) a marked increase at the global level in the rate of application of an ecosystem approach to fisheries in the deep seas including the full engagement of all stakeholders in the management process, (ii) improved knowledge on DSF fisheries and biodiversity interactions and information concerning precautionary measures to VMEs and enhanced conservation of EBSA components; (iii) enhanced conservation of species of global significance, VMEs and components of EBSAs in an area of over 4,300 million hectares in the Southern Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic regions through implementation of improved management measures, including spatial management, where appropriate; and (iv) enhanced biodiversity protection and more sustainable resource use through the integration of area-based planning methods and tools into multi-sectoral and collaborative planning processes in the Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Pacific. These benefits will be supported and compounded by increased collaboration and dialogue between the fisheries and conservation communities leading to more robust policies and measures.

Given the magnitude and complexity of the challenges associated with achieving the Project's objectives, it was agreed to adopt a long-term perspective. Thus, while significant short-term progress is expected in several areas, the present five-year Project is aimed primarily at providing a sound foundation for the future through promoting appropriate management, institutional, policy and legal frameworks as well as disseminating best practices and piloting new solutions. It must be recognized that long-term sustainability of the DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas will require considerable additional efforts and resources in the years following project completion. The Project will help to catalyze those additional commitments required for long-term success.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABNJ	Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction
ABP	Area-Based Planning
AWP/B	Annual Work Plan and Budget
BH	Budget Holder
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CCAMLR	Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CECAF	Fishery Committee for the Eastern Central Atlantic
COFI	Committee on Fisheries
CoP	Conference of the Parties
CCRF	Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries
CPPS	Comisión Permanente del Pacífico Sur (Permanent Commission for the South Pacific)
DSF	Deep-Sea Fisheries
EAF	Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries
EBSA	Ecologically or Biologically Significant Area
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
GEB	Global Environmental Benefit
GFCM	General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean
GOF	Global Ocean Forum
GPO	Global Partnership for Oceans
ICFA	International Coalition of Fisheries Associations
IGO	Inter Governmental Organization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IOC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
IPOA-IUU	International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU fishing
ISA	International Seabed Authority
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUCN-FEG	IUCN Commission on Ecosystem Management Fisheries Expert Group
IUU	Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated
LTO	Lead Technical Officer
MCS	Monitoring, Control and Surveillance
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MPA	Marine Protected Area
NAFO	Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization
NEAFC	North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission
NPFC	North Pacific Fisheries Commission
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
OSPAR	Oslo/Paris Convention
OPP	Ocean Partnerships Project
PIR	Project Implementation Review
PMU	Project Management Unit
PPR	Project Progress Report
PSC	Project Steering Committee
PSMA	Port State Measures Agreement
PTO	Project Team Oversight
RFMO/A	Regional Fisheries Management Organizations or Arrangements
RISDP	Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan
RSN	Regional Fishery Body Secretariats Network
RSP	Regional Seas Programme
SADC	Southern African Development Community

SEAFO	South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization
SIOFA	Southern Indian Ocean Fisheries Agreement
SIODFA	Southern Indian Ocean Deep-sea Fishers Association
SPRFMO	South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UNEP	United Nations Environment Program
UNEP-MAP	UNEP Mediterranean Action Plan
UNEP-WCMC	UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre
UNGA	United Nations General Assembly
UNFSA	United Nations Fish Stock Agreement
VME	Vulnerable Marine Ecosystem
WOC	World Ocean Council
WSSD	World Summit on Sustainable Development

1 - PROJECT RELEVANCE

1.1 General context

a) Background.

The term "Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ)" refers to those areas of the ocean for which no one nation has sole management responsibility. They include the water column of the high seas – waters beyond Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) – and the seabed falling beyond the national limits of the coastal shelf of States. The ABNJ make up 40 percent of the surface of our planet, comprising 64% of the surface of the oceans and nearly 95% of its volume. Many high-value fisheries, important marine resources and unique marine ecosystems are found in these areas or are functionally connected with them. In particular, deep-seas zones are unlike any other ecosystem on Earth. The ecosystems contained in these areas are unique from a biodiversity viewpoint and serve as habitats for many distinct species of fish and benthic organisms. Many of these organisms – such as cold-water corals and sponges, and the habitats in which they occur – such as seamounts, seeps and vents – provide structural features that are important in ecosystem functioning, for example by providing micro-habitats for different life cycle stages of fish species including those targeted by fisheries. The mineral-rich deep sea sediments also contain sea-floor massive sulphides, cobalt crusts and manganese nodules, which are composed of highly abundant metal elements, such as iron, manganese, cadmium, gold and copper. With the continued advance in technology and innovation, ABNJ and the deep-sea realm are no longer geographically or economically isolated as before. While human activities in ABNJ increase, so do the associated pressures, individual and cumulative, on vulnerable deep-sea ecosystems. Though in most zones of the ABNJ, fisheries currently constitute the main activity, other sectors – such as mining, shipping, cable-laying and oil and gas extraction – are rapidly developing.

This Project is an integral part of the GEF-supported ABNJ Program titled "Global sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ". Given the short-time frame of the Program (five years), it was decided that there should be a focus on tuna and Deep-Sea Fisheries (DSF), in parallel with the conservation of biodiversity, in particular the protection of vulnerable deep-sea ecosystems and species. This is because fishing is seen as the major threat to the existing ecosystems, and consequently to biodiversity conservation, as well as the sector with the highest potential for scaling up good practices and with existing functioning institutions that provide an able platform for the Project. The ABNJ Program has a goal "to promote efficient and sustainable management of fisheries resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, in accordance with the global targets agreed in international forums". This Project mirrors this goal in the specific realm of the deep seas.

In the ABNJ, DSF take place at great depths, at least below 200 meters and often down to 2,000 meters. These valuable fisheries primarily occur on continental slopes or isolated oceanic topographic structures such as seamounts, ridge systems, banks and other prominent bottom features. They target demersal species and using a wide range of gears including bottom and mid-water trawls, pots and long-lines. Similar fisheries also occur inside the EEZs of some countries. Not many vessels are involved in DSF globally (around 285 vessels in 2006) but the fisheries are often of high value reaching up to USD 620 million annually. The low productivity of some of the target species has resulted in over-exploitation of many deep-sea stocks. As in many fisheries, bycatch is also an issue that needs to be addressed, including of benthic organisms. It is widely recognized that achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ is challenging given the complexity of the ecosystems, the great depths and distances from the coasts at which fishing takes place and the current limited scientific understanding of deep-sea fishery resources and ecosystems.

In the second half of the 20th Century, fisheries management tended to focus only on the interactions between the fishery and the target species but there is now a general awareness that the sustainable use of marine resources requires a more holistic form of fisheries management. This is reflected in the Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries (EAF) which is defined as "striving to balance diverse societal objectives by taking into account the knowledge and uncertainties about biotic, abiotic and human components of ecosystems and their interactions, and applying an integrated approach to fisheries within ecologically meaningful boundaries" (FAO, EAF Guidelines, 2003).

The nature of deep-sea resources and ecosystems and the problems that have been experienced in managing them, clearly demonstrate the urgent need for effective implementation of EAF in DSF.

The 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) sets the legal framework for ocean governance in the ABNJ, including for DSF. A suite of hard and soft law instruments provide regulatory details for the management of these fisheries, including the International Guidelines on the Management on Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (DSF Guidelines; FAO, 2009) which were triggered by the passing of United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Resolution 61/105 (paragraph 80) calling for: "States to take action immediately, individually and through Regional Fisheries Management Organizations or Associations (RFMO/As), and consistent with the precautionary approach and ecosystem approaches, to sustainably manage fish stocks and protect Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs)". The Guidelines assist States and regional bodies with implementation including through recommendations for the development and integration into fisheries management of appropriate management measures and practices. At the regional level, many RFMO/As with the mandate to manage demersal fisheries have initiated implementation of the above UNGA resolution and the DSF guidelines including addressing conservation of VMEs from significant adverse impacts.

Increased awareness of the importance of marine ecosystems, particularly the essential role that ecosystems and biodiversity in ABNJ and deep-sea zones play in overall ecosystem functioning, has resulted in an international effort by the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) to describe areas of the ocean of particular ecological or biological significance (CBD, 2008), using currently available information. This process generated information on Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs) using a set of scientific criteria (EBSA criteria) – adopted by the Conference of the Parties (CoP) to the CBD at its ninth meeting (decision IX/20, annex 1) – to be made available to states and other competent authorities. At present, the process is not embedded in management regimes for the ABNJ and there is not yet any experience on how this could work in practice. However, the EBSA process has undoubtedly advanced technical and scientific collaboration related to biodiversity conservation by collating and preparing available but disparate data and exposing them to national, regional and international expert consideration.

The EAF is a holistic sectoral-level approach and is essential to good management of fisheries. But to be most efficient, whenever several sectors interact, it should also be integrated into a broader, cross-sectoral planning framework; in effect a multi-sectoral ecosystem approach. In 2008, the 9th CoP to the CBD agreed upon the value of the ecosystem approach (Decision IX/7) not only for individual sectors, but as a mechanism for inter-sectoral cooperation, urging Parties, Governments and other organizations to collaborate with the ecosystem approach as a fundamental principle. One of the tools used to deliver the ecosystem approach in a multi-sectoral context is Area-Based Planning (ABP), a process that incorporates multiple stakeholder interests for the purpose of: (i) balancing demands for development with the need to protect marine ecosystems, (ii) rationalizing the use of marine space and the interactions between its uses and (iii) achieving multiple social and economic objectives in an open and planned way. In more coastal waters, advanced multi-sectoral area-based planning is becoming a widely used and attractive tool for maximizing multiple objectives and resolving conflicting uses of the marine environment, while maintaining the levels of protection necessary to ensure ecosystems are safeguarded in the long-term.

b) Global environmental benefits, threats and causes.

The benefits of deep-sea biodiversity for humankind must be viewed in terms of their intrinsic value as well as their contribution to ecosystem services, essential to the overall functioning of marine ecosystems and to the well-being of the planet. DSF and the associated rich seamount communities are a source of food and food products for many countries and therefore the conservation of biodiversity in the deep seas is important to ensure sustainability of marine resources, for current and future uses. Deep-sea ecosystems also produce rare and mineral-rich environments, provide important sources of nutrients to other ocean ecosystems and support some of the most extraordinary and highly specialized organisms on earth, many of which may still remain undiscovered. Those involved in DSF are also beneficiaries of some of these services and the conservation of biodiversity in the deep seas is important to ensure sustainability of marine resources, for current and future uses. Furthermore, DSF in the ABNJ are an important source of socio-economic benefits, both in terms of direct (e.g.

jobs) and indirect benefits (e.g. public goods). Deep-sea habitats also offer a potentially significant reserve of living and non-living resources for multiple industries. All of these benefits contribute to the well-being of current and future generations.

Even though DSF in the ABNJ constitute a small fraction of global fisheries, concerns have grown in recent decades over the need to monitor their impacts on deep-sea resources, ecosystems and habitats and to ensure DSF are implemented in a fully sustainable manner. Accumulating evidence indicates that sustainable yields, particularly for target species with low productivity, are not well known. Typically, it has been observed that there are high initial catch rates resulting in rapid depletion of the dense aggregations, to a level where subsequent fisheries are no longer financially viable. However, in States where fisheries management regimes have provided long-terms incentives for sustainable use by resource users (e.g. rights-based approaches in Australia and New Zealand), and as scientific understanding has increased, most deep-sea stocks are sustainably managed. Reviews of fisheries on widely distributed species, such as orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) and oreos (Oreosomatidae), have found serial depletions of local populations to be common. DSF, as with several other fishery types, can also result in considerable bycatch of species, including sharks and potential surface interactions with birds, which may also have high vulnerability to additional sources of mortality caused by harmful fishing practices. Some benthic organisms, such as coral and sponges, are also vulnerable to disturbances by some fishing gears as they are fragile and mostly slow growing. Damaging bottom-contact fishing methods in the deep seas are of great concern since impacted fish populations, habitats and ecosystems may be permanently damaged or only recover slowly. These concerns may be amplified when the same ecosystems also are exposed to other types of anthropogenic activities such as deep sea mining and underwater cable laying that have direct impacts on the seabed. Moreover, other types of impacts such as shipping can have an effect on the surface and water column above. The presence of these independently managed activities in the same area may thus enhance the cumulative impacts on the deep-sea ecosystems.

c) Institutional and policy frameworks.

UNCLOS is the global ocean regulatory framework providing the legal basis for the institutions dealing with the management of various ocean uses, including deep-sea fishing and conservation. UNCLOS requires that all States protect and preserve the marine environment and cooperate in formulating rules, standards and recommended practices and procedures for the protection of the marine environment. States must cooperate in negotiating management measures necessary for the conservation of marine living resources and establish Regional Fisheries Bodies to this end. Furthermore, the CBD (adopted in 1992), provides a global framework for the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of the genetic resources. While the CBD applies in principle to areas under national jurisdiction, its scope of application extends to the ABNJ in relation to processes and activities carried out under the jurisdiction or control of States. Concerning the marine environment, CBD explicitly states that its provisions should be in full accordance with the rights and obligations of States under the law of the sea. Specific instruments provide regulatory details in compliance with the global legal framework codified in UNCLOS, many of which are relevant for DSF and the conservation of living marine resources. The FAO Compliance Agreement aims to strengthen the implementation of responsibilities of flag States for fishing vessels flying their flag and operating on the high seas. In addition, the FAO Port State Measures Agreement to prevent, deter, and eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing is a tool that States can use to strengthen control on port access and landing of catch.

A number of "soft law" instruments are also relevant to DSF and the protection of marine biodiversity from any adverse effects DSF may cause. These include: (i) the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF), which provides an overall framework for all aspects of fishing and aquaculture, including in the ABNJ; (ii) the International Plans of Action to prevent, deter and eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated fishing (IPOA-IUU), manage fishing Capacity (IPOA-Capacity), reduce incidental catch of Seabirds in long-line fisheries (IPOA-Seabirds) and conserve and manage Sharks (IPOA-Sharks); and (iii) the FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (DSF Guidelines), which provide a framework for supporting sustainable DSF and safeguarding marine living resources and their habitats from significant adverse impacts from deep-sea fisheries. The DSF guidelines also include guidance on the identification and

management actions for VMEs. Moreover, the UNGA leads important global processes affecting DSF management and biodiversity conservation in the context of its annual resolutions on oceans and sustainable fisheries. The FAO Committee on Fisheries (COFI) also provides a neutral forum for discussion on fisheries specific matters. Both processes support the development of international policy and legal instruments.

Fisheries in the ABNJ, including most DSF, are managed by RFMO/As. There are, however, significant differences in terms of institutional and financial functioning between these entities. Some have been active for many years, such as the North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC), the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO), and the General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean (GFCM). Others, however, are more recent such as the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO). Yet others are newly established, including the Southern Indian Ocean Fisheries Agreement (SIOFA) and the South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization (SPRFMO) or are in the process of being formally established such as the North Pacific Fisheries Commission (NPFC). The Southwest and Central Atlantic as well as the Arctic are notable examples of areas where no deep-sea RFMO/As are currently in place. In the Antarctic, the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) has a responsibility with regards to fisheries management, ecosystem monitoring and management, biodiversity conservation and environmental issues in general, and thus has a broader mandate than the afore mentioned RFMO/As.

Under the UNEP Regional Seas Programmes (RSP), which cover 18 sea areas, coastal States work together under Conventions and/or through Action Plans to mitigate or eliminate the consequences but also on the causes of environmental degradation in marine and coastal areas. Many of these plans are reinforced by multilateral agreements and associated protocols (e.g. on land-based pollution, environmental education etc.) that establish environmental regional institutional frameworks. UNEP administers six of the RSPs directly (e.g. East Africa RSP and its Nairobi Convention), whereas seven are administered by other regional organizations (e.g. the Southeast Pacific Action Plan and Lima Convention are managed by the CPPS Secretariat, an intergovernmental maritime organization). While most of the agreements concern only coastal waters, some also extend into the ABNJ, namely: the Barcelona Convention, for the protection of the marine environment and the coastal region of the Mediterranean and the Lima Convention, in relation to pollution affecting high seas areas in the Southeast Pacific. There are two independent regional programs involved in this project that were not established under the auspices of UNEP but that are part of the RSP family: the Oslo/Paris Convention (OSPAR, for the protection of the marine environment of the North East Atlantic) and the above mentioned CCAMLR, both which address specific issues in the ABNJ.

There are other sectoral institutions and instruments that are also important for management in these areas, such as the International Seabed Authority (ISA) which manages the non-living resources of the seabed and can declare spatial management measures for conservation in the form of Areas of Particular Environmental Interest (APEIs) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO) which governs shipping in ABNJ and includes measures for the Identification and Designation of Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSAs). Both institutions are relevant to marine biodiversity conservation in ABNJ.

Because of the specific governance nature of ABNJ, characterized by the absence of single jurisdiction of any particular State, the implementation of legal and policy frameworks is largely dependent on the willingness of States and actors to cooperate in implementing international obligations (such as conservation and management measures) and national law of the flag State. While progress has been made in the development and implementation of more effective legal instruments focusing on enforcement at the port and market levels, the implementation of international instruments and conservation and management measures in the ABNJ is in some instances still problematic. Effective implementation of the relevant legal instruments (including UNCLOS, CBD, UNFSA, CCRF and DSF Guidelines) as well as the strengthening of certain legal and policy aspects of the institutional frameworks dealing with biodiversity conservation and DSF management in the ABNJ, would constitute a very substantial step forward.

d) General problems addressed by the Project.

Some of the key characteristics of DSF that pose particular challenges to achieving sustainability of the fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ include: (i) the particular vulnerability of deep-sea fish stocks to

overexploitation and of deep-sea habitats to physical damage (ii) the difficulties of managing these usually distant-water fisheries (iii) a limited knowledge base available on the fish populations, habitats, ecosystems and the fisheries themselves and iv) the potential impacts on biodiversity in these deep-sea ecosystems.

While fishing remains the main activity taking place in deep-sea ecosystems, there is a growing number of other rapidly expanding human activities that must also be considered if biodiversity conservation efforts in ABNJ are to be effective in areas where multiple impacts are present. These challenges are driving force behind the key problems (listed below) that will be addressed though this Project.

Arising from the above, the key problems to address for the improvement of DSF management and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ are as follows:

- A number of binding and non-binding international instruments exist for DSF management and associated biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. Their implementation has been challenging, though much progress has been made in some regions in recent years. In other regions their implementation is either lagging or lacking for several reasons, including a lack of awareness of the possibilities and potential residing in the application of relevant general legal tools and best practices and a lack of capacity, political will, or both, to address them;
- Important guidelines for biodiversity conservation and fisheries, including those related to spatial management, have been developed both for coastal ecosystems and specifically for the deep-sea ABNJ. There is now a need to support the more extensive implementation of these guidelines and, when required, adapt them better to the conditions of the ABNJ deep seas and to improve the understanding of potential synergies and inter-linkages between different sets of guidelines, as well as to strengthen the institutional capacities to effectively implement the guidelines;
- The impacts of individual fisheries on target species and associated biodiversity are often poorly quantified because the necessary information is not easily collected, thus resulting in very limited information and knowledge to guide fisheries management. These knowledge gaps needs to be closed urgently in order to evaluate sufficiently well the potential impacts of fisheries and other activities in the future;
- The capacity and experience with the practical implementation of strategic and tactical management measures for the sustainability of fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, including the capacity for effective monitoring of stocks and biodiversity, varies considerably across regions. There is therefore an urgent need to facilitate learning from previous experiences, recognize best practices, and generally strengthen capacities for implementation. In marine ABNJ, this also requires strong collaboration from the fishing industry which has the greatest possibility to develop new and innovative methods and techniques that are operationally feasible in ABNJ areas;
- There is limited consensus and collaboration, particularly among the various public and private partners in DSF on the management priority settings and methods for improving DSF management and biodiversity conservation. There is therefore an urgent need to establish an enabling environment along with strengthening stakeholders' roles in decision making and facilitating cross-disciplinary networks; and
- Although several spatially-explicit tools to support area-based planning (e.g. ecosystem service tradeoff analysis and cost-benefit analysis) have been developed to reduce environmental impacts from multiple and overlapping human activities in the marine environment, these have not been adapted and tested in an ABNJ context. With the expansion of a range of activities in the ABNJ that are impacting the deep seas, there is a need to facilitate the adaptation of these methodologies, keeping in mind the unique challenges in terms of data collection, international cooperation and legal frameworks.

1.2 Rationale

a) Baseline situation.

The problems and barriers related to sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ have been extensively discussed in various international and regional forums including COFI, UNGA and RFMO/A

meetings, and the CoP of the CBD. Most of the executing partners involved in the present Project have important and relevant past and existing programs that can be built upon.

The relevant **FAO baseline programs** cover a broad range of fisheries management activities from data collection and analysis to the development of methodologies, species identification tools for commercial species (e.g. the FishFinder Program), socio-economic and biological assessments and monitoring, development of fisheries management plans and advice on management measures and evaluation of their performance, support to institutions including national institutions and RFBs, development of fisheries laws and instruments, advice and development of tools for Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS), and advice on technology development, fish processing, food safety and trade. FAO also supports various networks (in particular the Regional Fisheries Bodies Secretariat Network) and has strong partnerships with the private sector. Although many of these functions have a broader application than DSF, they are of direct relevance to the proposed program and the Project will have the possibility of adapting and building on all these core activities during implementation. FAO members in 2009, through COFI, approved the FAO Program on DSF in the High Seas in support of the implementation of the DSF Guidelines. They requested FAO to continue that work and secure extra-budgetary funding to support its implementation. Moreover, the UNGA Resolution 64/72 also welcomed the "FAO program proposal for DSF in the high seas on ensuring sustainable use of marine resources and protection of VMEs" and invited "States to support the program so that its elements may be finalized as a matter of priority".

In addition, FAO has been the driving force behind the adoption of several international legal and policy instruments and tools, binding and non-binding and both negotiated and technical. The CCRF, DSF Guidelines, Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas, Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing, are among the most relevant. FAO also supports the development of (e.g. hosts or provides technical support to) several regional fisheries bodies including the GFCM, SWIOFC and IOTC. Moreover, a number of legal assistance projects have been carried out for the purpose of reviewing national legislations as well as supporting the implementation of provisions, at the national level, of relevant international instruments.

These FAO baseline programs address several of the general problems indicated previously; mainly the lagging implementation of relevant international instruments for DSF management and associated biodiversity conservation as well as the strengthening of the necessary institutional capacities, the adaptation and implementation of specific guidelines for DSF management and biodiversity conservation and promotion of good practices, the collection of practical information concerning the impacts of DSF on target species and biodiversity as well as the promotion of cross-disciplinary networks of stakeholders.

The relevant **UNEP baseline programs** are: (i) Ecosystem Management; addressing ecosystem-based management of all ecosystems including marine and coastal ones, and (ii) Environmental Governance; addressing assessment of the status and quality of the environment, including marine and coastal environments, for the purpose of providing policy relevant information. Concerning (i), UNEP has developed guidelines and tools on ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal areas, and these tools are being applied to a number of ecosystems. Relevant UNEP activities also include decision-support tool development (such as ecosystem valuation and trade-off analysis, environmental assessment, impact assessment and strategic environmental assessment), technical guidance and training, demonstrations and policy support for planning and implementation of comprehensive ecosystem-based ocean management and governance to ensure long-term ecosystem sustainability and productivity. In relation to (ii), UNEP has provided capacity support to coastal states in carrying out assessments on the status and quality of the marine environment, as well as for supporting the UNGA Regular Process. UNEP's biodiversity assessment and policy implementation arm, UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC), has also worked with the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) to develop a series of relevant assessment reports on deep-sea ecosystems, habitats and threats in the high seas. Furthermore, UNEP-WCMC has undertaken a review of the progress towards delivering MPAs in the high seas as well as of the networks of MPAs at both regional and national levels, including recommendations for future work, including multi-sectoral area-based planning. The UNEP and UNEP-WCMC baseline programs address the need to adapt and test spatially-explicit tools to support area-based

planning. Both are also involved in capacity development; UNEP by providing technical support to states and UNEP-WCMC through the development of information products and tools on or related to deep-sea ecosystems.

The CBD Secretariat has facilitated processes of relevance to the Project. The 2008 CoP of the CBD adopted criteria for the identification of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) (decision IX/20, Annex 1) as well as guidance concerning the development of representative networks of marine protected areas, including in open ocean waters and deep-sea habitats (decision IX/20, Annex 2). An inter-sessional CBD expert workshop reviewed the experience with the application of EBSA criteria, compared to other similar criteria such as for VMEs, and concluded that both EBSA and VME criteria were compatible. However, because EBSAs and VMEs were developed under different international processes (e.g. separately within the CBD framework and fisheries management frameworks) the use and implications of these criteria are different. The inter-sessional workshop results fed into the 2010 COP decision X/29 which, *inter alia*, outlined how regional processes could apply the criteria for the identification of EBSAs. Since then capacity development on EBSAs and regional workshops to describe areas that meet the EBSA criteria have been carried out covering the main ocean areas of the world. CBD's program addresses the above problems related to biodiversity conservation through, among others, identification of ecologically and biologically significant areas, both through developing appropriate methodologies and capacity development and making the analysis available to competent authorities for their consideration.

The Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI) is an international scientific partnership of over 21 marine institutions advancing the scientific basis for conserving biological diversity in the deep seas and open oceans. The expertise of the GOBI partnership, includes the Census of Marine Life (CoML), the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), UNEP-WCMC, the Marine Conservation Institute (MCI), the Zoological Society of London (ZSL), The Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Duke University's Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab and others. It aims to help countries, as well as regional and global organizations, to use and develop data, tools, and methodologies to describe and identify EBSAs in the oceans, with an initial focus on areas beyond national jurisdiction. GOBI work to date has mainly focused on developing both technical guidance and training materials concerning the implementation of the CBD EBSA criteria, including technical reports that supported COP10 guidance endorsed in 2010, thereby contributing to the improved knowledge of key biodiversity areas globally and making these available.

IUCN is supported by a network of over 11,000 scientific researchers and experts and manages field projects all over the world. It is active in policy debates as well as in standard setting for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of living resources and ecosystems. A Fisheries Expert Group (IUCN/CEM/FEG), consisting of senior international fisheries experts with substantial knowledge of global fisheries, including policy, management and science for ecological, economic, and social dimensions of large-scale and small-scale fisheries, was established in 2008. Its mission is: (i) to foster the sustainable development of fisheries and to promote the conservation of marine ecosystems, (ii) to inform fisheries policy and related conservation strategies, (iii) to propose management methods and tools, and (iv) to provide a link between the fishery and biodiversity expert communities of IUCN. This group has recently published a book on the main issues regarding governance of fisheries and biodiversity, including in the ABNJ (*In press*). The IUCN also has specific experience on DSF on the high seas of the Indian Ocean through an earlier GEF supported project – "Applying an ecosystem approach to fisheries management in the high seas: focus on seamounts of the southern Indian Ocean". The IUCN Species Program, working with the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC) has been assessing the conservation status of species on a global scale ("The Red List"). As of 2012, the status over 11,500 marine species has now been assessed for their risk of extinction. IUCN is therefore involved in improving the knowledge base for biodiversity conservation, as well as promoting cross-disciplinary networks of stakeholders and informing policy debates.

At the regional level, the **RFMO/As** with a specific mandate to manage demersal fisheries have been integrating EAF into their management regimes and have, in many regions and to varying degrees, adopted measures that implement relevant UNGA resolutions and the DSF guidelines, including the protection of VMEs. Each RFMO/A has a set of committees and working groups which provides the expertise and knowledge necessary for the RFMO/As to meet its management objectives. This Project will rely heavily on the work done in these

committees, ranging from science to enforcement and control as well as management advice that stems from these groups. Moreover, many RFMO/As have prohibited bottom fishing in selected areas believed or known to contain VMEs as prescribed by the DSF guidelines. For example, SEAFO is protecting vulnerable deep-sea habitats with area closures. NEAFC makes use of area closures to protect VMEs and seasonal closures to assist in the sustainable harvesting of target species such as the deep-sea blue ling. NAFO has already implemented measures for the protection of six seamounts and 12 zones of coral and sponge distribution. However, full implementation of EAF in DSF and the DSF Guidelines is still in the early stages in most RFMO/As and further technical and scientific guidance is required. There has also been extensive bottom-profile mapping and the creation of bathymetric maps in most RFMO/A areas, however benthic communities are still incompletely surveyed in most areas. The Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) implements a broader range of measures than the RFMO/As to support the conservation of Antarctic marine living resources and the management of fisheries in the Southern Ocean, relating to general fishery matters, fishery regulations, compliance and protected areas. These include reporting procedures for encounters with VME species as well as specific management measures. RFMO/As constitute the primary bodies in charge of improving DSF management and associated biodiversity conservation. As such, they are involved in the resolution of many of the general problems previously indicated; their role in practical implementation of strategic and tactical management measures for the sustainability of fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ provides experiences on the needs to improve DSF management regimes as well as the protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems

RSPs have also explored various forms of area-based planning in ABNJ. OSPAR has designated a network of MPAs in its ABNJ area as well as a Marine Park designation over the Rainbow deep-sea hydrothermal vent, above Portugal's extended continental shelf outside of EEZ boundaries. The route to management of these areas is cooperation with the various intergovernmental organizations with the mandate to regulate activities taking place in ABNJ. This need for cooperation is recognized by OSPAR, for example in the preamble of Recommendations it has established MPAs (e.g. OSPAR Decision 2010/6 and 2010/17 in relation to the MAR north of the Azores High Seas Marine Protected Area) where the jurisdiction of other sectoral management bodies is recognized. OSPAR and the regional fisheries management organization in the area, NEAFC, have entered into a formalized cooperative agreement through the signature of a Memorandum of Understanding as of 2008. Similarly, the Mediterranean Parties to the Barcelona Convention (directly administered by UNEP) have designated a trans-boundary Special Protected Area of Mediterranean Interest (SPAMI), the High Seas Pelagos Sanctuary, which would also require cooperation with relevant intergovernmental organizations and individual States for regulatory actions and management. In relation to fisheries, cooperation with the General Fisheries Council for the Mediterranean (GFCM), mandated to regulate fisheries in this area, was formalized by way of a Memorandum of Understanding signed between the GFCM and the Mediterranean Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas (RAC-SPA), superseded by a Memorandum of Understanding signed by the GFCM and UNEP-Mediterranean Action Plan (UNEP-MAP) in 2012.

From its signature in 1985, **the Nairobi Convention** (the RSP for the Western Indian Ocean) has provided the intergovernmental framework for protection, management and development of the marine and coastal environments under the jurisdiction of the Member States in the western Indian Ocean. Although it does not have a mandate for management in ABNJ, member states to the Nairobi Convention have expressed great interest in increasing cooperation towards their environmental management remit, including into ABNJ and building specific capacity to address activities in the ABNJ that impact near coastal ecosystem functions. .

Permanent Commission for the South Pacific (CPPS) (Permanent Commission for the South Pacific) began with the 1952 Santiago Declaration to address the conservation of living marine resources in the areas up to 200 nm off the coast of the Member States., enlarging the scope of its mandate to pollution and environmental management of natural resources with the signing of the Lima Convention in 1981 (and making it the RSP for the Southeast Pacific), which provided a mechanism for tackling pollution in the high seas beyond EEZs, to the extent that the pollution in the high seas can affect areas under national jurisdiction. In August 2012, Member States of CPPS signed a 'Commitment of Galapagos for the XXIst Century' within which they express their commitment to working beyond areas of sovereignty and jurisdiction of member states. This commitment also

promotes the coordinated action of Member States interests towards living and non-living resources in marine ABNJ. CPPS contributes to the adaptation of spatially-explicit tools in the ABNJ, mainly through its work aimed at tackling pollution in the high seas.

In the Indian Ocean, in the absence of a functioning RFMO/A, an industry group, **the Southern Indian Ocean DeepSea Fishers Association (SIODFA)**, of which Sealord Groups is a member has been active in collecting data for management in support of self-regulation. Their activities include the mapping of the seabed habitat prior to fishing and subsequently establishing 11 benthic protected areas where Association members voluntarily refrain from fishing. Two additional closed areas were added to the 2006 closures in October 2013. These closed areas have been included as license conditions by two flag states (Australia and Cook Islands) and Japanese flagged vessels (both member and non-member operators) also comply with these closures. SIODFA has had a MOU with IUCN relating to research in the SIO and has cooperated with the U.S. National Science Foundation's project of genetic mapping of global elasmobranch populations. Ten new species of elasmobranchs were discovered as a consequence of this program. SIODFA has accumulated a large collection of biological data especially relating to the management of the two major targeted species - alfonsino and orange roughy.

The **International Coalition of Fisheries Associations (ICFA)** is a coalition of the national fish and seafood industry trade associations from the world's major fishing nations which represents countries harvesting more than 85% of the globe's fish. The group was formed in 1988 to provide decision-makers a unified voice on global fish and seafood issues. ICFA members advocate policies for the long-term sustainable use of living marine resources for the benefit of global food security and prosperity and have been actively engaged in issues relating to deep-sea fisheries.

The International Oceanographic Commission (IOC) of UNESCO is the United Nations body for ocean science, ocean observatories, ocean data and information exchange IOC hosts the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), a portal to the largest number of datasets on marine species, and the Ocean Teacher Global Academy Project which will develop a global training center network and increase national capacity in coastal and marine knowledge and management.

b) Remaining threats and barriers to address.

Although significant progress has been made in promoting sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation at global and regional levels, the pace and scope of attention needs to be increased substantially given the known high vulnerability of unmanaged deep-sea fish stocks, associated bycatch species and habitats. Greater international and consumer pressure, as well as increased awareness and readiness for action among the concerned stakeholders, are now creating favorable conditions for acting decisively in support of the implementation of relevant policy and legal frameworks as well as strengthening DSF planning and management, including the improved protection of sensitive areas such as VMEs. A collaborative effort for identifying and describing areas that meet the CBD EBSA criteria is also ongoing. Commitments for co-operation do exist among stakeholders in the ABNJ deep-sea community but they need to be supported and strengthened to ensure the capture of mutual benefits and the achievement of global targets with respect to fisheries management and biodiversity conservation. Encouragingly, most of the stakeholders have shown an increasing resolve to achieve tangible results.

The remaining key barriers to sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas are:

1) the lack of effective implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks globally, incorporating the relevant obligations and good practices, at national and regional levels;
2) the lack of suitable methodologies and tools for reducing adverse impacts on VMEs and enhanced conservation and management of components of EBSAs;
3) the urgent need for improved planning and adaptive management of the DSF, in accordance with an ecosystem approach;
4) insufficient multi-sectoral area-based planning in the ABNJ and deep seas; and
5) the lack of operational forums for communication/cooperation among the deep-sea biodiversity and fisheries communities.

Given the complexity of the ecosystems involved as well as the diversity of the stakeholders, only the urgent implementation of a concerted and integrated project can remove these key barriers, through an all-inclusive and holistic approach.

With reference to **the lack of effective implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks**, while there are a number of global, regional and national instruments addressing fisheries and biodiversity of relevance to deep seas, these instruments are not fully used by all concerned regional and national authorities. Although a number of countries, mainly developed countries, have been able to mainstream DSF management and biodiversity conservation into their policies or legal frameworks, many others are still not able to do so, either because of a lack of sufficient awareness of the existence and usefulness of the instruments available, inadequate institutional capacity, or both. Moreover, actual support for implementing legal instruments is often limited to the management of stocks in coastal waters or highly migratory stocks. DSF management and biodiversity conservation are commonly not a priority since, because of the nature of the ABNJ, they are seen as public commons issues for which no one single State exercises sole jurisdiction. Therefore, national and regional legislations often do not explicitly address these issues or give them sufficient priority. The strengthening of legislation and policy frameworks requires a two-level process: (i) the incorporation of international obligations and best practices, both binding and non-binding, into national and regional instruments, and (ii) the application of these instruments in practice. And, most importantly well-targeted institutional support is for those countries most in need is vital for realizing this process.

Concerning **the lack of suitable methodologies and tools for reducing adverse impacts on VMEs and for** enhanced conservation and management **of components of EBSAs**, significant efforts have been made by countries as well as competent authorities in recent years to collect and collate relevant information and data, and to develop approaches, methodologies and tools for identifying VMEs and describing EBSAs. These efforts have made use of, amongst others, the guidance provided through UNGA, FAO and the CBD. However, challenges remain. The usually broad context in which conservation decisions have to be made and implemented imposes additional challenges for information and data collection, particularly in ABNJ deep-sea fisheries, where tools available to support this work are still scarce and opportunities for data collection limited. Complimentary to the monitoring, is the need to understand the specific impacts of fishing gears in order to assess the risks associated with their use under particular circumstances and in different localities. Effective application of this information requires understanding the boundaries between acceptable and unacceptable risks, which is important in any decision-making process. The frameworks of VMEs, although still in development, already contain many of the tools and concepts for improving sustainable DSF, but they must be knitted together into a comprehensive ecosystem approach (EAF), including reliable methodologies for identifying and protecting them on a sustainable basis.

Specific actions for protecting VMEs have been undertaken by many of the RFMO/As responsible for DSF management in the high seas but the methodologies and tools applied are often developed and used in isolation by different groups, and not always in a holistic and encompassing manner. The fishing industry has also been actively developing measures to conserve VMEs in some regions. At the same time the conservation community working on the development of tools and methodologies for the description of EBSAs is also facing challenges with regards to information requirements and limited capacity at different levels to use the information collected. There would be clear mutual benefit from better understanding of the different processes, their implications, and areas of possible collaboration. In order to facilitate and scale-up the implementation and use of appropriate practices, tools and approaches, there is a need to review current practices and, based on lessons learned, to develop enhanced methodologies that would lead to improved management decisions and conservation of biodiversity.

The importance of EAF is well recognized among most relevant authorities, although only limited progress in its implementation has been achieved so far in DSF, making **improved planning and adaptive management for DSF** crucial. The main constraints to greater progress include: (i) limited practice with the use of holistic management planning methodologies in ABNJ DSF and implementation of adaptive management, (ii) insufficient knowledge of the status and dynamics of target and bycatch species and biodiversity in general, (iii) insufficient knowledge of the impacts of DSF on the ecosystems, and (iv) the existence of IUU fishing.

These constraints could be overcome through demonstrating at pilot scale the adaptive management framework of EAF, which also serves as a means of engaging stakeholders. The EAF planning and management process would enable action to be focused on key priority areas that require urgent management action. Implementing EAF in these cases will require the development of new tools and methods for data collection on target and bycatch species and habitat. These data must be verifiable and transparent, and be collected and analyzed within an appropriate time frame. This applies to information collected and collated by the industry, independent observers onboard vessels, port sampling, scientific surveys, or by any other means. The best-available information should be used in participatory stakeholder processes to set objectives and inform management planning and decisions, implemented within an adaptive framework. Pilot implementation of the agreed plans; as well as analysis, consultation and agreements on appropriate actions for MCS, including for the deterrence of IUU fishing, will further contribute to overcoming the existing constraints that commonly impede progress in achieving adaptive management in accordance with an ecosystem approach.

The scarcity of multi-sectoral area-based planning in the deep seas has been one of the biggest constraints to more effective management of human impacts on deep-sea resources and biodiversity. Currently, the major barriers to increasing multi-sectoral area-based planning are: (i) the absence of a mechanisms for shared cross-sectoral planning; (ii) limited awareness of alternative approaches for facilitating multi-sectoral area-based planning to deliver a comprehensive approach to reduce cumulative human impacts; (iii) poor knowledge of the applicability of area-based planning tools and approaches to the ABNJ deep seas; and (iv) inadequate area-based planning demonstration and policy-relevant advice given to competent authorities and decision makers. By gathering and analyzing information on the existing regional-scale implementation of collaborative area-based planning, we can highlight the enabling factors and lessons learned in order to suggest approaches for other regions, specifically the replicability of multi-sectoral cooperation and collaborative agreements. Area-based planning methods and tools applicable to ANBJ and deep-sea ecosystems must be developed to support decision making from within all the competent authorities for all ABNJ activities (fishing, deep-sea mining, shipping, oil and gas, cable laying) by emphasizing the value of healthy ecosystems and the ecosystem services that are relevant to their activities. These tools should demonstrate and evaluate the trade-offs that occur when reducing spatial competition between resource uses, but should also need to highlight the opportunities to maximize sectoral objectives wherever possible. Technical and capacity support will be necessary for RSPs to facilitate collaborative multi-sectoral area-based planning processes where these tools and approaches can be applied with the appropriate science- and policy-relevant advice. Support towards cooperation and participation will be essential from the sectors themselves who are most active in ABNJ, in particular the relevant RFMOs, ISA and IMO.

The lack of operational forums for communication and cooperation among the fisheries and biodiversity communities as well as between RFMO/As, constitutes a serious impediment to progress in promoting sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation. A more efficient sharing of information and best practices between stakeholders, including the industry and scientific institutions, would facilitate strengthened cooperation and coordination, and therefore complementarities and synergies. This is particularly important at the regional level where dedicated official networks for DSF and biodiversity conservation are largely non-existent. In addition, the absence of dedicated global networks makes cooperation between stakeholders more difficult. Regular and more rapid dissemination of information, experiences and lessons-learned would facilitate the more rapid global uptake of best-practices and reduce the risks of costly mistakes caused by a lack of experience and knowledge.

c) Incremental reasoning.

Overall incremental reasoning: The Project is part of the GEF-supported Program, along with three other projects aimed respectively at: (i) promoting sustainable management of tuna fisheries, (ii) integrating management of the marine environment through best practice in fisheries, and (iii) strengthening the global capacity to manage the ABNJ. Together, the four mutually-reinforcing projects are designed to promote efficient and sustainable management of fisheries resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, in accordance with the global targets agreed in international forums. The absence of the deep-sea Project from this well-integrated and complementary set of projects would result in narrowing the scope of the Program and would

substantially diminish the overall environmental benefits expected from it. Not only would there be a significant loss in the opportunity to improve sustainable use of ABNJ fisheries resources but the likelihood of making significant progress in biodiversity conservation would be substantially reduced, particularly since the Project has a greater focus on biodiversity conservation than any of the three other projects. The Project also supports targeted pilot activities in three regions: the Southeast Atlantic, the Indian Ocean and the Southeast Pacific. These regions were selected during the preparation phase given that these were areas with relatively new or emerging structures with regards to fisheries management, and or where interest has been expressed in working on multi-sectoral area based planning. Thus they were seen as regions where good practices relative to the areas of intervention of the project could be demonstrated and through which the above described barriers to achieving progress on a global scale could be piloted.

Without the Project and GEF financing, actions could still be taken on the remaining barriers to sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation, but at a much slower pace and in a more piecemeal manner, with far more limited prospects of useful uptake and impact, both in the identified pilot areas and globally. There would be considerable additional risks to biodiversity conservation as a result of the inevitably slower, fragmented approach. Given its capacity for mobilizing substantial financial resources and technical knowledge, GEF is uniquely placed to orchestrate the concerted and integrated project that is urgently needed. Moreover, as demonstrated hereafter, the Project's objectives and expected results are in complete alignment with GEF focal areas.

Concerning the legal and policy aspects; improvements in the absence of the Project could indirectly and incidentally take place as a spin-off of activities related to improving the legal frameworks for certain types of non-DSF fisheries, or in relation to the implementation of legal frameworks applying to coastal waters. However, the existing incentives and opportunities are low and the coordinated and holistic approach planned under the Project would not be possible. On the other hand, GEF funding, along with the co-financing that it will trigger, will allow for an integrated, tailor-made and tested approach to the implementation of existing legal frameworks and instruments.

In order to realize the reduction of adverse impacts on VMEs and component of EBSAs it is essential that the relevant experience from the existing deep-sea RFMO/As, which in some cases extends over half a century, be broadened and also complemented by the experience of conservation organizations, while achievement of the conservation objectives will be more attainable through direct interaction with the DSF agencies and stakeholders. There has been considerable progress in some high-seas regions to develop sustainable fisheries and protect VMEs. In some cases, States have also acted in their own capacity by developing regulations and conditions that apply to their own high-seas vessels or to vessels landing in their ports or entering their EEZs. Conservation bodies, such as CBD, have made significant progress as well in describing EBSAs in many ocean areas and evaluating the effectiveness of management tools in coastal areas, especially spatially based, for protecting sensitive and important ecosystems. Without the Project, these initiatives will continue independently, with little cooperation and overall evaluation. The result would almost certainly be a set of disparate outputs with reduced positive impacts and difficult to replicate on a larger scale. In contrast, GEF financing of the Project will allow for the integration of knowledge and practice across these two broad interest groups, the documentation and analysis of the relevant experience acquired so far and, from these, the development of overall methodologies and best practices that will then be tested and disseminated to all concerned. The net result with be substantially better and more rapid progress in reducing the risks to these vulnerable and significant areas.

For improved planning and adaptive management of the DSF it must first be recognized that the current serious limitations in knowledge and experience required for adaptive management in accordance with an ecosystem approach for DSF translate into uncertainties and weaknesses in processes. This frequently results in poor, and sometimes incorrect, decisions in defining the most appropriate and effective management measures. It is therefore necessary and urgent to capitalize on the experiences and lessons learned from coastal fisheries and to translate any successful attempts in these fisheries to the management of DSF through adaptation and implementation in the specific circumstances of the deep seas. The Project will help to collate and synthesize relevant experiences and best practices in adaptive management planning. RFMO/As and their member States are learning from their own experiences and the Project will support and reinforce these efforts through collation

and dissemination of established best-practices and pilot implementation of proven planning and implementation methods and approaches. It will also identify specific management problems that are being experienced and encourage and facilitate the identification of improved management measures and protocols to address these problems. It will promote and support their implementation in selected pilot regions. RFMO/As, national authorities and fishing operators frequently do not have the opportunity to investigate options for improvements in technology and practice, often because of the heavy demands on human and financial resources of their day-to-day work. The Project will provide catalytic support that will enable them to consider the existing challenges and constraints proactively and rigorously and to explore and implement improvements that will lead to significant progress in ensuring sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation.

With the Project's intervention, greater multi-sectoral area-based planning will be facilitated in regions that have low capacity or insufficient resources to initiate or sustain such efforts. Although area-based planning has begun in certain regions, such as the North East Atlantic, the Southern Ocean and the Mediterranean, it is important to note that these initiatives have been spearheaded by competent authorities with clear mandates for environmental protection in ABNJ (OSPAR, CCAMLR and Barcelona Convention, respectively) and with significant resource capacity. As the project will draw upon these previous ABNJ experiences from the RSPs and other ABNJ initiatives, it will provide guidance to regions and offer opportunities to test new planning approaches in specific pilot areas The Project's intervention will specifically encourage cooperation between the relevant authorities and enhance the integration of existing governance mechanisms in the pilot regions. Member states to both the Nairobi Convention and the CPPS Action Plan are eager to engage in area-based planning discussions for their respective regions and the Project's intervention will provide the impetus and resources for such dialogue and decision making to occur. CPPS Action Plan member states have signed a formal agreement to extend their mandate for coordinated activities to manage living and non-living resources to ABNJ. Nairobi Convention member states have requested the Project's support in communicating lessons learned and developing area-based planning tools for collaborative, multi-national planning within national jurisdictions to develop a step-wise approach for future use in an ABNJ context. As the pilot regions have very different baseline circumstances, the additional value of the Project will be to demonstrate alternative approaches that could be taken up by other RSPs in the future. GEF support will also facilitate the necessary long-term dialogue and consensus-building on the issues and actions required, beyond the lifetime of the Project, as well as driving positive and collaborative efforts towards fulfilling international commitments to increase the coverage of spatial management measures in the ABNJ. With the support of the project, the current paucity of multi-sectoral planning processes in ABNJ will be addressed, and benefits from increased cross-sectoral dialogue will be realized. .

Concerning cooperative arrangements for the different groups of stakeholders without the Project, it is probable that the different communities working on or interested in ABNJ issues would only be engaged in small-scale sporadic collaborative mechanisms. A permanent dedicated network for exchanges of information and best practices, of considerable potential benefit to RFMO/As in particular, would not exist. At the regional level, cooperation would depend mainly on sporadic projects that may bring different stakeholders together on an ad-hoc basis. This could result in some useful communications among stakeholders but these would be fragmented and uncoordinated in time and content. The Project will establish dedicated, coordinated and integrated networks at regional and global levels for management of DSF and the conservation of biodiversity in its areas of operation. Those in most need of support and capacity-building, and those that may not even be aware of the potential benefits of interaction would particularly benefit from such an exchange with their counterparts from different regions and sectors. These will provide the much needed complementarities and synergies between regional organizations, the industry, scientific institutions, NGOs and other stakeholders.

1.3 Comparative advantages of FAO and UNEP

FAO's comparative advantage is mainly in terms of "technical capacity and experience in fisheries, forestry, agriculture, and natural resources management". More specifically for the GEF IW focus area, this includes implementation of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries; enhancing institutional, planning and management capacity for sustainable fisheries; sustainable ecosystem approaches to fisheries management, including technical and normative measures for the reduction of the environmental impact of fisheries. As part of

its normative work FAO has developed a suite of legal and policy instruments. A particularly relevant example is the International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas. These instruments, guidelines and measures also address important biodiversity issues and have put FAO at the forefront of addressing biodiversity issues in the high seas. Part of the work of FAO is related to providing legal assistance to FAO Members in strengthening legal capacities for the implementation of these and other instruments. Also of particular relevance is the FAO work on bycatch management, which includes the International Guidelines on Bycatch Management and Reduction of Discards, endorsed by FAO Member countries, as well as FAO's long-term commitment to providing improved knowledge of commercially exploited species through the long standing FAO FishFinder Program, and the work in support to States and RFMO/As in their use of spatial-management tools within the ecosystem approach to fisheries.

At the global level, the FAO-COFI is a forum where many fisheries administrations of the world meet and ensures that the Organization is in touch with the developing and critical issues in fisheries, including DSF. FAO is in a unique position as a neutral forum for global discussions on fisheries and as convener of crucial stakeholders such as the fishing industry. FAO has good working relationships with RFMO/As, national fisheries agencies, private sector organizations and numerous other institutions, programs and projects around the world that are relevant to the Project. FAO has also been particularly active in attending, as international observers, many of the RFMO/As annual meetings and is usually invited to deliver opening statements, which indicates the special relationship that exists between FAO and these bodies and the mutual support given to each other. In the core areas for the Project, FAO and the CBD Secretariat have worked together to have sequential workshops on EBSAs and VMEs involving many of the same people and providing opportunities for greater engagement of stakeholders in the fisheries and conservation processes.

UNEP's comparative advantage builds on its role as the host of several global and regional environmental conventions of relevance to the ABNJ; including CBD, Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), as well as relevant Regional Seas Conventions and Action Plans. In addition, UNEP has well-established relations with leading research institutions, global networks of NGOs, national and regional governmental bodies, and also with the private sector involved in ABNJ-related initiatives. Finally, UNEP has a major role and extensive regionally-based capacity building activities and environmental awareness and information dissemination initiatives at regional and global levels. UNEP's principal contributions to the ABNJ policy dialogue focus on the following key areas: (i) assessment of the environmental status and ecosystem services in the ABNJ; (ii) ecosystem-based management of the ABNJ, including risk-assessment, ecosystem valuation, trade-off analysis and area-based planning; and (iii) capacity building resources and awareness related to (i) and (ii) above. UNEP-WCMC has extensive capacity to undertake biodiversity-related services and has been supporting UNEP through the provision of a wide range of reports and reviews on deep-sea biodiversity, resource use and governance issues, marine and terrestrial ecosystem assessments, scenario building and valuation, and MPA matters, both within national jurisdictions and beyond.

1.4 Participants and other stakeholders.

The main project stakeholders are: (i) the deep-sea RFMO/As which have the authority to manage deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ, as well as their members and relevant research institutions (ii) RSPs and their Action Plans (and their member states) which address the causes and options for mitigation or elimination of environmental degradation through an integrated approach; (iii) other global and regional organizations managing and/or involved in DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, including their scientific bodies, such as CCAMLR and their member states and the CBD Secretariat; (iv) relevant IGOs and NGOs; (v) the deep-sea fishing industry; (vi) universities and relevant expert groups or networks working on related research or providing knowledge at different level on DSF and/or biodiversity conservation, with focus on high seas issues; and (vii) concerned United Nations bodies/agencies. These stakeholders are described in Sub-section 4.1.

1.5 Lessons learned from past and related work.

One relevant lesson from FAO's Technical Cooperation Program and related projects is that RFMO/As (through their member countries) play a key role in ensuring an efficient and effective carrying out of activities in their area of competence. The support and collaboration of these organizations throughout project implementation is therefore crucial to the success of the Project, and thus making them full partners in project preparation and implementation is of utmost importance.

In addition, countries understandably tend to actively support activities with the most benefits or positive effects for them. It is therefore important that the Project focus on those activities that have the highest relevance and practicality for the intended beneficiaries. The Project will therefore address key issues as had been identified through various global and regional mechanisms and as discussed with stakeholders throughout the preparation phase. For example, various legal review or management implementation processes supported by FAO have shown that success with supporting the improvement of national legal, policy and management frameworks depends on the willingness of individual States to act. It is therefore important to ensure that the selection criteria for the preparation of any pilot activities take into consideration the willingness of States to support the process.

An important lesson from past experiences concerning DSF management is that using the best available science (natural and social) and information is crucial not only for assessing the status of target species and their predators, but also for designing cost-effective management strategies and resolving disputes. Not using the full information available, from all sources, often leads to impracticable or implementable management measures.

Previous experience working through the steps of the EAF Planning process with various coastal states has shown that by bringing the different stakeholders together to discuss the key issues and priorities with regards to specific fisheries across the three pillars of sustainable development (ecological, social and governance) has a positive effect with regards to later collaboration on the management of these fisheries between actors such industry, administration, science and NGOs.

The main lesson from the GEF/UNEP/FAO Reduction of Environmental Impact from Tropical Shrimp Trawling, through the Introduction of Bycatch Reduction Technologies and Change of Management Project, is the importance of clearly identifying the project activities and ensuring that they are adequately supported, funded and monitored. Although the Project had a concrete impact in terms of policy formulation – some participating countries even enacted shrimp management plans – limited progress was achieved on reducing the impact of trawling on shrimp habitats. This was attributed to a lack of clear outputs and supporting activities at project preparation as well as to an underestimation of the scope of work required for attaining the stated results.

Concerning multi-sectoral area-based planning, there are past efforts that are very instructive. For instance, the agreement between OSPAR and NEAFC, for respecting proposed MPAs in the North East Atlantic, demonstrates that there is real potential for collaboration between sectoral interests (ecosystem conservation and fisheries) which might be successfully replicated elsewhere. The past efforts provide strong encouragement for the future, but a number of enabling factors have played an important role. Considerable time was necessary to build strong institutional partnerships; more than five years in the case of the North East Atlantic. Moreover, key-actors other than the authorities themselves were involved, with NGOs playing a significant role in the identification of sites and the subsequent advocacy process. In addition, high-quality data were available from research projects (e.g. HERMES and HERMIONE), which have greatly assisted the identification of vulnerable ecosystems requiring protection. Future efforts should take account of these factors, and also ensure where possible that sufficient institutional capacity is developed in order to replicate them.

1.6 Links to global, regional and national development goals and policies, GEF focal areas and FAO and UNEP's Strategic Frameworks and Objectives.

a) Alignment with global, regional and national development goals and policies.

At the global level; in the outcome of the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development held in Rio de Janeiro (RIO+20), States committed to enhancing actions aimed at protecting vulnerable marine ecosystems from significant adverse impacts, in accordance with international law, applicable international

instruments, relevant General Assembly resolutions and FAO Guidelines. In particular, States referred to the need to implement the UNFSA, CCRF and related international plans of action, as well as technical guidelines developed by FAO. Moreover, States committed to eliminating IUU fishing and combatting such activities by implementing the IPOA-IUU and cooperating with developing countries for strengthening their capacities, including support for MCS as well as for compliance and enforcement systems.

During the 10th CoP of CBD, held in Japan in 2010, 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets were set to be achieved by 2020, of which two are of particular importance in the field of DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. Target 6 calls for fish stocks to be managed sustainably and legally, and applying ecosystem based approaches, making sure that fisheries have no significant adverse impact on threatened species and VMEs, and that the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits. Target 11 calls for the 10% of coastal and marine areas to be conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well-connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures. The CBD-CoP also adopted a revised and updated Strategic Plan for Biodiversity, including the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, for the 2011-2020 period, which makes reference to the need for establishing partnerships at all levels to ensure mainstreaming of biodiversity across sectors of government, society and the economy, and to find synergies with national implementation of multilateral environmental agreements. The Millennium Development Goals (MDG), developed at the UN Millennium Summit in 2000, were used as the basis for the 2010 Global Action Plan "Keeping the Promise: United to Achieve the Millennium Development Goals". In the Plan, States commit to taking measures ensuring the sustainable management of marine biodiversity and ecosystems, including fish stocks, which contribute to food security and hunger and poverty eradication efforts through ecosystem approaches to ocean management, and to addressing the adverse effects of climate change on the marine environment and marine biodiversity.

At the regional level; an important document is the Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan (RISDP), developed by the Southern African Development Community (SADC) in 2003. SADC Member Countries comprise coastal States on the Atlantic coast (including DRC) and on the Indian Ocean coast (including Tanzania and Seychelles) of the continent. The RISDP states as one of its overall goals to ensure the equitable and sustainable use of the environment and natural resources for the benefit of present and future generations. Areas of focus include creating the requisite harmonized policy environment, as well as legal and regulatory frameworks, for promoting regional cooperation on all issues relating to environment and natural resources management as well as environmental mainstreaming in order to ensure the responsiveness of all SADC policies, strategies and programs.

Furthermore, the Project will assist states in the fulfillment of their obligations relating to relevant UNGA resolutions. In 2006, a UNGA Resolution (61/105) called on, "States to take action immediately, individually and through regional management organizations or arrangements, and consistent with the precautionary approach and ecosystem approaches, to sustainably manage fish stocks and protect vulnerable marine ecosystem..." in the high seas. In 2009, 2010 and 2011, the UNGA reaffirmed the commitment to sustainable deep-sea bottom fishing practices through the passage of Resolutions 64/72, 65/38 and 66/68. The Project will also promote the WSSD to "Maintain the productivity and biodiversity of important and vulnerable marine and coastal areas, including in areas within and beyond national jurisdiction" and will be consistent with states' broader environmental policies. The Project is directly linked with national commitments to the CCRF and the International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas. The Project also directly addresses principles and decisions of CBD, regarding marine and coastal biodiversity, including decision IX/20 (criteria for identification of EBSAs) decision X/29 (processes for identification and description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, including capacity building). In parallel with work done through FAO, the CBD-CoP of 2008 adopted criteria for identification of EBSAs as well as guidance concerning the development of representative networks of marine protected areas.

In terms of regional organizations, it is the coastal and flag states that are signatories to the regional fisheries management organizations that form the links to and develop the policies of that regional organization. In the Indian Ocean it is SIOFA which has the mandate to manage DSF in the high seas of the southern Indian Ocean. In the Southeast Atlantic Ocean, SEAFO is the mandated institution for fisheries management of deep-sea

species in the high seas of the Convention area. The SEAFO Convention provides fundamental principles for its member countries that govern conservation and management of fishery resources under SEAFO's jurisdiction. In the South Pacific, SPRFMO has recently been established and is the competent authority to manage deep-sea fisheries in the high seas of the South Pacific. Many of the regional organizations with the competence to manage DSF – including NEAFC and NAFO in the North Atlantic Ocean, CCAMLR in the Southern Ocean and the GFCM in the Mediterranean Sea as well as the emerging NPFC in the North Pacific Ocean - already have procedures in place related to DSF management and biodiversity conservation measures from which the Project can draw experiences and vice-versa. In addition, RSPs such as the OSPAR Commission and the UNEP Mediterranean Action Plan will be directly engaged in sharing lessons and good practices on area-based planning and measures building on ecosystem-based management principles in the ABNJ.

Improving multi-sectoral area-based planning will be in accordance with a number of international and national goals and commitments. Most significantly, the Project's activities in this regard will seek to build linkages between sectoral interests (fishing and biodiversity conservation) which are closely aligned with the UNGA's Resolution 59/24 that created a working group specifically to "promote international cooperation and coordination for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond national jurisdiction". Since area-based planning is based on an ecosystem approach as an underlying principle, this project's efforts to develop stronger frameworks for area-based planning are likely to contribute towards achieving some of the CBD's Aichi Targets including Target 1 (awareness of the values of biodiversity), Target 4 (Plans for sustainable production are implemented), and Target 11 to conserve at least 10% of the marine environment through marine protected areas. Moreover, regional cooperation towards marine protection, is also fulfilled, in part, through the UNEP RSPs and their strategic goal for Regional Action Plans to focus on "addressing protection of: (i) marine biodiversity in the ABNJ, and (ii) deep-sea biodiversity at the regional scale". By working with Regional Seas Action Plan Secretariats in pilot areas, the Project will seek to enhance the delivery of this regional goal.

b) Alignment with GEF focal areas.

The Project is consistent with IW Objective 4: Promote effective management of the ABNJ, and it will contribute to IW Outcome 4.1 ABNJ (including deep-sea fisheries, ocean areas, and seamounts) under sustainable management and protection (including MPAs from BD area) through: (i) strengthening of management processes and making improved/efficient tools and practices available to stakeholders for implementation of ecosystem approaches to manage fisheries in deep-sea ecosystems; (ii) enhancing the capacity of competent authorities, local specialists and scientists, fishing industry and other relevant stakeholders to develop fisheries management strategies and apply identification criteria for VMEs and EBSAs; and (iii) demonstrating improved tools and practices for sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation in selected pilot cases of ABNJ. The project will also contribute to IW Outcome 4.2. Plans and institutional frameworks for pilot cases of ABNJ have catalytic effect on global discussions, through: (i) enhancing global decision-making and planning processes related to ABNJ management; and (ii) contributing to the development of plans and institutional frameworks in at least one pilot area. These pilot experiences are expected to have a catalytic effect on global discussions on ABNJ.

The Project is also consistent with BD Objective 1: Improve Sustainability of Protected Area Systems, and BD Objective 2: Mainstream Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Use into Production Landscapes, Seascapes and Sectors. The Project will contribute to BD Outcome 1.1.: Improved management effectiveness of existing and new protected areas, through provision of guidance on effective spatial management measures in ABNJ and pilot testing of the measures in selected areas of the Indian Ocean, Southeast Atlantic and South Pacific (covering around 4,300M hectares). The Project will also contribute to BD Outcome 2.2.: Measures to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity incorporated in policy and regulatory frameworks, through the development of plans and institutional frameworks in at least one DSF area as well as developing inter-sectoral area-based planning in at least one pilot area. Finally, the Project also meets the objective of the Biodiversity focal area set-aside to address supra-national strategic priorities and is consistent with its criteria to support priorities identified by the CBD-CoP, as it will contribute to meeting the Aichi Biodiversity Targets adopted by CoP10 in its decision X/2 on Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

c) Alignment with FAO Strategic Frameworks and Objectives.

FAO's Strategic Framework 2010 – 2019 identified among other challenges the significant pressures on natural resources (including aquatic resources and biodiversity) while, at the same time, noted the existence of a number of opportunities to address these challenges. These included the following specifically relevant to the Project: (i) global governance mechanisms to address issues common to countries (including the loss of biodiversity and declining fish stocks); (ii) increased public awareness of the environmental dimensions of food production, including the importance of making food supply chains more environmentally friendly; and (iii) the role of technological development in addressing environment problems. More specifically, the Framework highlighted the importance of ensuring long term sustainability of fishery resources through management regulations and institutional measures that address IUU and the need for adoption and implementation of an ecosystem approach to fisheries.

The Project relates to FAOs Strategic Objective C: "Sustainable management and use of fisheries and aquaculture resources" reflected in FAO's Strategic Framework 2010-2019 and specifically addresses the following departmental objectives:

- CO1: Improved standards and facilitation of the Code of Conduct and related Instruments,
- CO2: Improved governance of fisheries, and
- CO3: More effective management of marine fisheries and improved state of ecosystems and fisheries recourses.

With regards to FAO's new Strategic Framework under the Medium term plan 2014-2015, the Project relates to Strategic Objective 2: "Increase and improve provision of goods and services from agriculture, forestry and fisheries in a sustainable manner" with links to: Strategic Objective SO1- Contribute to the eradication of hunger, food insecurity and malnutrition, and Strategic Objective SO4 - Enable more inclusive and efficient agricultural and food systems at local, national and international levels. The proposal therefore has a sound policy basis and focus reflecting FAO's future vision and the Organization's comparative advantages as set forth in FAO's Medium Term Plan.

d) Alignment with UNEP Strategic Frameworks and Objectives.

By working with RSPs, RFMO/As, their member states, and other competent authorities, to enhance multi-sectoral collaboration towards sustainable management and biodiversity conservation, the Project is aligned with three of UNEP's priority objectives, as highlighted in the UNEP 2014-2017 Mid-Term Strategy:

1) Ecosystem management: to influence governments to utilize the ecosystem approach to maintain ecosystem services and sustainable productivity of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems to enhance human well-being,
2) Environmental governance: to facilitate the strengthening of environmental governance at country, regional and global levels to address agreed environmental priorities, and
3) Harmful substances and hazardous wastes: to help minimize the impact of harmful substances and hazardous waste on the environmental and human beings.

2 – PROJECT FRAMEWORK AND EXPECTED RESULTS

2.1 Project strategy

Promoting sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas requires a large-scale concerted approach among all stakeholders. The Project strategy will therefore be to develop and promote improved management and conservation processes, planning and best practices, working directly with countries through their RFMO/As and RSPs, as well as with the industry partners and other relevant stakeholders. In particular, the Project will focus effort on three primary pilot areas: i) the Southeast Atlantic; ii) the Southeast Pacific; and iii) the Indian Ocean[1]. The testing of practices in the pilot areas will take place over the five year span of the project in tandem with global activities that inform activities in the pilot areas. This approach will allow for the development a comprehensive plan to upscale best practices to underperforming regions or management bodies in later projects. Through specifically designed pilot area activities, the Project will emphasize the importance of a regional approach to improving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation, whereby carefully targeted activities will demonstrate methods that can be replicated in other areas. The Southeast Atlantic and the Indian Ocean have been selected for their relative importance to demonstrate good practices in new and emerging regional bodies, as there is a recently formed RFMO in the Southeast Atlantic and until recently no RFMO/A has existed the Indian Ocean. Furthermore SEAFO has confirmed its agreement and engagement to collaborate. Similarly the fishing industry operating in the Indian Ocean stands ready to work on innovative new solutions in the Indian Ocean, in partnership with the Project. Thus specific approaches will be piloted in these regions, in particular for Components 2 and 3. With regards to Component 4, the Western Indian Ocean and the Southeast Pacific i.e. the areas under the competence of the Nairobi Convention and the CPPS, have been selected as pilot areas during the preparatory phase given that the respective RSP member states have expressed their interest and willingness in building their capacity for ABNJ and deep-sea area-based planning. It should be noted that although the convention areas in the Indian Ocean between the RFMO/A and the RSP differ, there is an overlap in the western portion of the Indian Ocean which will create opportunities for collaboration and joint stakeholder work.

Given that the pilot regions or areas have very different circumstances, the Project will be able to demonstrate alternative approaches that could be taken up or up-scaled by the relevant competent organizations in the future. Working with and through existing organizations also ensures sustainability and mainstreaming of the GEF supported activities. The Project will focus on the most urgent and greatest threats to sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation, particularly for target stocks and those having significant adverse impacts on VMEs. Existing practices and methodologies (e.g. EAF, marine spatial planning, trade-off tools) developed originally for coastal areas will be adapted to the specialized environmental conditions and management contexts of ABNJ deep-sea ecosystems. In a broader context, the Project will also address the scientific aspects of the EBSA process, exploring inter-linkages and synergies. Innovative partnerships – especially between the fishing industry, scientific community and policy makers – will enhance the information base for DSF management and biodiversity conservation, and also substantially improve the understanding and uptake of best practices.

Moreover, the Project will foster collaboration within and between different communities of stakeholders, from fisheries and conservation groups, key ABNJ sectors relevant to the deep sea, and civil society at large. This will increase awareness of the existing instruments and tools as well as their inter-linkages, such as for the implementation and operational guides, management and enforcement tools, VME and EBSA processes, and area-based planning tools and methods. Through adaptation and application, the Project will make these

[1] With respect to Component 4 this relates to the Western Indian Ocean, coinciding with the competence area of the Nairobi Convention. See also further details below.

instruments and tools more accessible to all and strengthen the local capacities to use and apply them. This, in turn, is expected to have a catalytic effect on the global discussion concerning the ABNJ deep seas.

Given the relatively modest institutional capability of a number of public actors in the ABNJ deep seas, the Project will follow a prudent gradual approach; several of the activities will be carried out on a pilot basis in the selected pilot areas only. It is expected that the regional and national partners in the pilot areas will progress with respect to management approaches and application of innovative tools for fisheries management and biodiversity conservation during project implementation and thus resulting in improved management and conservation of biodiversity in these areas.

2.2 Project objectives

The overall project objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and improving biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach. This will involve: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the protection of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing area-based planning tools for deep-sea ecosystems. The main transformational change supported by the Project over time will consist of substantial and measurable improvements in DSF management and biodiversity conservation in at least half the RFMO/As and/or member countries which have struggled to apply an ecosystem approach in the deep seas as well as the adaptation, development and testing of inter-sectoral area-based planning tools in selected pilot areas of the ABNJ.

This improvement over the Project's five-year period will materialize as follows: (i) better documentation, access and availability of information necessary to manage deep-sea fish stocks and biodiversity; (ii) more informed decision-making by the member States of RFMO/As, relevant CBD countries, Regional Seas Conventions RSPs where appropriate, flag and port states will be substantially improved, mainly through a more systematic application of planning and management tools and methods; (iii) better management of deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ as a result of the application of an ecosystem approach, also leading to improved management of the impacts on deep-sea habitats and ecosystems; (iv) enhanced deep-sea fisheries management and biodiversity conservation practices, including protection of VMEs and enhanced conservation and management of components of EBSAs, in the Southern/Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic regions, covering an area of 4,300 million hectares of seascape; and (v) specifically adapted area-based planning tools and methodologies tested through RSP-led planning processes, bringing together contracting party countries, RFMO/As and other competent authorities (e.g. IMO, ISA) to facilitate collective discussion and improved decision making around biodiversity conservation and resource use in ABNJ deep sea areas.

2.3 Expected project outcomes

The expected outcomes with the Project are as follows:

1) Specific outcomes for improving the implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas (related to Project Component 1).

Outcome 1.1: Improved implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, are tested and disseminated to all competent authorities.

Implementation of international legal and policy instruments relevant to both DSF management and related biodiversity conservation will be facilitated by developing a global 'Implementation Guide' and a regional legal and policy legal framework and associated capacity building and training activities. While a number of international instruments relevant for DSF and related biodiversity conservation exist, stakeholders face challenges in the effective implementation of such instruments at the national levels. Through this component, capacities for implementation will be strengthened and practical tools will provide the necessary legal guidance for implementing international legal and policy instruments at the national level. This component will be targeted to all relevant stakeholders and globally, with targeted interventions in a pilot region. Through the

compilation and analysis of existing global experience in and frameworks for market related mechanisms - including in relation to traceability schemes, catch and trade documentation, and eco-labeling – capacities of competent authorities will be strengthened in applying certain elements of such mechanism in ABNJ. Stakeholders' capacity in (and knowledge of) international legal and policy instruments and market based tools, relevant for DSF and biodiversity conservation, will be thus be enhanced.

Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded.

There is already considerable momentum towards improvement in managing human impacts on the deep seas in the form of several different forums and initiatives discussing DSF and biodiversity issues in the ABNJ at global and regional scale. This Outcome will capitalize on the momentum in order to create an enabling environment for dealing with both broad cross-sectoral and intra-sectoral issues. At the global scale, networking between the scientists working in support of the RFMO/As responsible for managing DSF in the ABNJ will be strengthened, as will cross-community networking between biodiversity and fisheries communities. Means for achieving this will include, for example, electronic networks, deep-sea sessions at scientific symposiums and a special Deep-sea Symposium to be organized by the Project, together with other interested partners. At the regional scale, new networks will be created and existing ones strengthened where appropriate, providing new and improved opportunities for the sharing of information and discussion across all relevant stakeholder communities involved in DSF and biodiversity conservation. Moreover, specific networks to facilitate discussions between RFMO/As responsible for managing DSF, Regional Fisheries Bodies in adjacent coastal states and RSPs will be supported. Support will also be given to specific thematic discussion groups focusing on key issues or challenges critical for achieving improved management of DSF in the ABNJ.

2) Specific outcomes for reducing adverse impacts on Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems and Ecologically or Biologically Significant Areas (related to Project Component 2).

Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.

This Outcome will generate and make available improved knowledge on DSF, the associated biodiversity and the ecosystems in which they occur. Through this improved knowledge, and in addition to it, the Outcome will provide better access to the existing practices, tools and methods for mitigating threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity and will promote and support adapting and improving them as required and achievable. The Outcome will also actively support application of the appropriate management tools. An enhanced global VME database will be developed. Pilot activities will be implemented to develop VME indicators and thresholds at the regional level to facilitate managing and minimizing impacts. These will not only lead to direct improvements in practice but will also further strengthen awareness and knowledge of the current status of VMEs and impacts on them, thereby contributing to global knowledge on VMEs. Moreover, regional EBSA data repositories will be established, building upon CBD's global EBSA repository, in collaboration with the CBD Secretariat and appropriate regional institutions and coastal states. These will significantly improve and enrich the existing information base on areas meeting EBSA criteria as well as reinforcing the regional capacity for EBSA related work in general. A key activity under this Outcome will be to test and review the current practices aimed at reducing adverse impacts on VMEs and their associated biodiversity and to develop and test improvements where required and feasible. This activity too will lead to direct improvements on site while also providing useful lessons for other areas and for possible up-scaling.

Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity.

Customized capacity development plans will be designed and carried out in selected developing countries. These will be aimed at enabling the integration of best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity into the national and regional management processes where most required. The specific needs and how best to meet these will be formulated in full partnership with the beneficiary countries. The formulation and implementation of the plans will also be guided by the results and lessons of Outcome 2.1 as well as by relevant sections of the FAO Guidelines on DSF. Moreover, specific technical and operational training and other support will be made

available to countries for the purpose of supporting a broader application of VME and EBSA criteria. This support will make use of (and build on) the relevant documentation that is available through FAO and CBD, and on the experiences and lessons already learned, for example through regional organizations such as the deep-sea RFMOs and .RSPs as well as CBD's Sustainable Ocean Initiative that provides a global platform for partnerships and capacity building.

3) Specific outcome for improving planning and adaptive management in the ABNJ DSF (related to Project Component 3).

Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities.

There is considerable experience and knowledge available on adaptive management within an ecosystem approach to fisheries and the strengths, weaknesses and challenges are generally well understood from considerable practical experience, albeit mainly in coastal fisheries. However, this knowledge and experience is fragmented and diffuse, seriously limiting its widespread application. This Component will make a substantial contribution to increasing the opportunities for the competent authorities to benefit from the existing knowledge, leading to strengthened ability and capacity. This Outcome will make available a comprehensive and practical Operational Manual on adaptive management planning encompassing an ecosystem approach to fisheries, synthesizing and applying current knowledge of best-practices. The Outcome will include structured and comprehensive pilot activities that will encompass assembly and analysis of existing knowledge, participatory and proactive establishment or review of objectives, and development and implementation of strategies to achieve objectives related to the fishery being addressed. The net result will be the establishment of holistic fishery management plans that explicitly address the different elements of sustainability (ecological assets and benefits, socio economic outcomes and governance) and form the bases for the implementation of structured adaptive management systems within the framework of an ecosystem approach to fisheries. In partnership with the fishing industry and other stakeholders, specific tools and practices will be tested to address and resolve priority issues and objectives identified in the planning processes. Effective monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS) is an essential component of fisheries management and biodiversity conservation and the Component will promote the identification of best MCS practices, adapted for ABNJ-DSF, and their adoption in one of the selected pilot areas. Lessons learned will be shared with all project partners, competent authorities and the public at large, for wide dissemination and scaling-up.

4) Specific outcomes for developing and testing a methodology for area-based planning (related to Project Component 4).

Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities

Varied area-based planning methods and tools have been developed to support ecosystem-based management of both terrestrial and marine environments, most commonly within national jurisdictions and by individual countries. Within the marine environment, common area-based planning methods used individually and together include MPA network planning, ocean zoning and Marine Spatial Planning. Within these approaches, numerous tools to support cross-sectoral area-based planning have been developed, (such as cost/benefit analysis, ecosystem service valuation, and trade-off analysis), predominantly to facilitate a better understanding of the spatial patterns of ecological features, ecosystem benefits and socio-economic activities, thereby informing and improving decision making. Within the pilot areas, there has been a demand for increased area-based planning capacity from the member states in the region, particularly following the recent EBSA process. This component will assess the range of area-based planning tools and evaluate their relevance and applicability to the specific ecological and governance contexts presented by ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystems. Where regional ABNJ area-based planning processes have been undertaken in other parts of the world, these case studies approaches will be synthesized to highlight the commonalities, enabling factors, challenges and lessons learned that can be conveyed to other regions. Assimilated knowledge and experience of these ABNJ methods and a compelling case for area-based planning tools will be shared with countries and competent authorities in the pilot regions to enhance their capacity for future ABNJ resource use management. Based upon such information and

engagement with the pilot areas, a key activity will then be to gather existing biological and socio-economic datasets and develop regionally-specific area-based planning tools that will facilitate improved decision making within regional planning processes.

Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions through partnerships between competent authorities.

Within both pilot areas, there is both a call for increased area-based planning capacity and good existing collaboration between the respective RSPs, the RFMO/As and other key sectoral representatives. The Project will therefore build upon this collaborative platform to support and facilitate a multi-sectoral area-based planning dialogue between the appropriate competent authorities in Southeast Pacific and Western Indian Ocean. Both the Nairobi Convention and CPPS are well placed to take forward area-based planning, with member countries collectively taking positive steps towards greater responsibility for ABNJ issues. The activities in the Southeast Pacific will be conducted under the framework of the CPPS (Permanent Commission for the South Pacific) whose member states recently signed the 'Galapagos Agreement for the XXIst Century' to extend their work into ABNJ. In this context, CPPS is able to follow the approach taken by OSPAR and is keen to work closely with the new South Pacific RMFO to explore area-based planning initiatives. Activities in the Western Indian Ocean will be executed under the framework of the Nairobi Convention. Not yet in a position to address issues in the ABNJ, the Nairobi Convention member states are keen to build their capacity for area-based planning to help resolve some of the complicated resource management issues they currently face within their national jurisdictions, as a prudent and stepwise approach that can be scaled up to include ABNJ. Under the auspices of the Nairobi Convention and CPPS, and with a clear analysis of the existing regional governance mechanisms in place to take forward area-based planning, planning processes will be established and area-based planning tools used to support the development of options for reducing the cumulative impacts on the deep-sea ecosystems. It is hoped that by strengthening the good partnerships between the RSPs/Action Plans, RFMOs, IMO, ISA and other civil society stakeholders, the planning processes will result in competent authority agreements around key areas to be identified for biodiversity conservation or sectoral activities.

5) Specific outcome for project monitoring and evaluation (related to Project Component 5).

Outcome 5.1: Project implementation conducted with adaptive results- based management, supported by Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E), including transmission of lessons learned via the IW-Learn program.

This is a complex project that will take place on multiple spatial scales, from individual VMEs to global, and involves a wide variety of partners and stakeholders. An efficient and effective M&E system will be a key to ensuring that the Project achieves its ambitious but realistic goals and objectives. The required system will be set up, accommodating the complexity of the Project, to provide all relevant information and data concerning the Project's progress, particularly in terms of outcome and output targets, thereby allowing for sound adaptive and results-based project management. This will include the development and establishment of an up-to-date website, in accordance with the IW-Learn Program, which will be integrated into the ABNJ Program's portal. The website will facilitate the large-scale diffusion of the lessons learned through the Project's implementation, as well as the formulation of improved project features for scaling up and replication in the future.

2.4 Project components and outputs

The Project has been structured into four interlinked technical components and one non-technical cross-cutting component on Project Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E). The below describes each component and their accompanying outputs. The activities leading to the described outputs are provided in Appendix 7. For more detail on the Project's outputs and outcomes, see also the Results Matrix in Appendix 1.

Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.

This component will support the legal implementation at the regional and national levels of existing policy and legal instruments by strengthening capacities for incorporating obligations and good practice deriving from legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation. Obligations and best practices

deriving from international legal and policy instruments will be reviewed and analyzed in terms of the legal barriers and constraints in their implementation. Practical guidance will be provided, building among others on best legal and policy practice examples, in an 'Implementation Guide' that will enable stakeholders to understand the practical steps that need to be taken for implementing the obligations and best practices in national legislation and policy, including in relation to strengthening legal and policy aspects related to institutional functioning. The Implementation Guide will be made available to competent authorities such as RFMOs, RSPs, other regional organizations, countries and other stakeholders and training material to facilitate the use of the implementation guide will be developed and used in a training workshop for the use of the implementation guide. In a pilot region, a model legal and policy framework will be developed that builds on the global Implementation Guide and on an analysis of region-specific policy and legal instruments, institutions and responding to regional needs. The regional model legal and policy framework provides practical recommendations, including options for drafting, to enable comprehensive implementation of sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation frameworks at the regional and national levels, customized to suit the local context and with particular emphasis on support and capacity development for developing countries. Connected to the regional model legal framework, a legal capacity building program will be developed and implemented that strengthens practical legal capacities of stakeholders within the region. Through this component, options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification, catch documentation and eco-labeling) will be formulated, based on a specific case study either in the Indian Ocean or the Southeast Atlantic and on existing experiences and lessons learned.

The component will also support the creation of sound global partnerships between different stakeholders groups within the fisheries and conservation communities as well as the strengthening or establishment of new networks addressing key issues (e.g. RFMO scientists meetings, skippers meetings, eco-labeling network, etc.), for the purpose of improving the understanding of existing relevant policy and legal frameworks and global processes for ABNJ management and related challenges. Support will be given to global networking opportunities as well as specialized networks, ensuring feedback mechanisms and contributions to the international and regional discussions on DSF and biodiversity conservation. Linkages will be established between these partnerships and the communities of practice supported through the ABNJ Global Capacity Project.

The main transformational change achieved through this component will be a substantially improved understanding and implementation of (as well as strengthened legal capacities in relation to) existing policy and legal frameworks for DSF and biodiversity conservation, for the benefit of countries, RFMO/As, RSPs, other regional organizations, the fishing industry and other relevant stakeholders. Furthermore, improved coordination though collaborative networks and partnerships between the different stakeholders groups within DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, will ensure improved information on and understanding of the deep seas. The main global environmental benefits will be a broader/deeper application of these frameworks in regional and national contexts leading to more sustainable DSF and better conservation of deep-sea ecosystems and biodiversity in the ABNJ.

Following are the outcomes of Component 1 with their corresponding outputs.

Outcome 1.1: Improved implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, are tested and disseminated to all competent authorities.

- Output 1.1.1: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.
- Output 1.1.2: Implementation guide for relevant international policy and legal instruments to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.
- Output 1.1.3: Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and integrated into national legislation in countries in at least one region.

- Output 1.1.4: Options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification and eco-labeling) developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area.

Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded.

- Output 1.2.1: Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.

The detailed activities of each output and the roles of the main stakeholders can be found in Appendix 8.

Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and enhanced conservation and management components of EBSAs

This component will focus on improving the application of management tools for avoiding or mitigating the greatest threats to ABNJ sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. To facilitate the development of options for avoiding or mitigating threats, the current information available on the target stocks, marine areas in need of enhanced protection (particularly VMEs and EBSAs), as well as the socio-economic data associated with deep-sea fisheries and fishing practices, will be compiled, analyzed and fed into regional and national processes. The component will also facilitate coordination and exchange of information between specific fisheries and biodiversity conservation efforts related to VMEs and EBSAs. The information collected will be made available through several mechanisms including an information sharing platform which will facilitate the use of publically accessible data, and interactive web databases on VMEs and EBSAs which will allow greater use and ownership of data at the regional level. Combined, these platforms will provide improved access to the information required (including geospatial) for the competent authorities to identify or improve current management measures for fisheries, as well as to protect vulnerable areas, species or ecosystems. Particular attention will be given to involving the fishing industry in these activities, directly or through their flag states, as the industry holds a large amount of data and information and is crucial in creating real change of practices on the water. The use of effective indicators, targets and thresholds (in terms of species and critical habitats) and the development of associated monitoring programs, management measures and improved fishing practices, to reduce impacts on VMEs and enhance conservation and management for conservation values related to EBSAs, will be supported in at least one pilot region. The tools mentioned will also be used to foster an improved understanding of how to identify VMEs in an operational context at sea.

Capacity development for the use and application of methods and tools for protecting VMEs and enhancing conservation and management of EBSA values will also be supported through this component. Customized assistance will be provided to at least ten developing countries involved in DSF to apply the best practices developed – this could include port states, flag states, concerned coastal countries or members of deep-sea RFMO/As. The capacity of countries to address these issues through relevant international processes, including the identification of VMEs and the CBD/EBSA process, will be strengthened with a view to facilitate their incorporation into national and regional processes.

The main transformational change will consist of an increased uptake of improved methods and tools for DSF and biodiversity conservation in at least half of the competent authorities – including RFMOs and other regional organizations, national administrations and the fishing industry in two pilot areas – for improving decision-making processes to address the greatest threats in DSF. Another important transformational change will be the substantial improvements in knowledge sharing and collaborative arrangements on sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ between all stakeholders. The main global environmental benefit is the reduction of threats and adverse impacts on VMEs and the enhancement of conservation of EBSA values through the use of improved information and the development of management measures and practices that reduce adverse impacts on sensitive ecosystems and which are also of relevance and beneficial to other regions and other sectoral activities in the DSF areas.

This component will focus pilot activities in both the Indian Ocean and the Southeast Atlantic, as well as South Pacific with regards to the EBSA work. Below are the outcomes of Component 2 with their corresponding outputs:

Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.

- Output 2.1.1: Biological, ecological and economic analyses of DSF and biodiversity in the ABNJ carried out, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, to classify risks and threats and identify VMEs.
- Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and EBSA components, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders.
- Output 2.1.3: Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area.
- Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area.

Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed, to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity.

- Output 2.2.1: Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and BD conservation in their management processes.
- Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided (including training), for systematic use by countries.

The detailed activities of each output and the roles of the main stakeholders can be found in Appendix 8.

Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.

This component will focus on facilitating the adoption of sound planning and good practices for improving fisheries management processes and tools consistent with an ecosystem approach, based on existing experiences that are adapted to the special conditions for DSF in the ABNJ. As such, the component will make use of existing methodologies for stakeholder identification, consultation and engagement processes and risk assessment as a tool for setting priorities for decision-making, criteria and methods for the identification, assessment and prioritization of key issues, including adapting the tools to the special case of DSF. Both management processes and tools will be tested in at least one pilot area for lesson learning and eventual up-scaling.

With a particular focus on the selected pilot areas, the Project will facilitate the development of a broader perspective and approach to fisheries management planning and biodiversity conservation. This would start with stakeholder agreement on the full set of objectives for the fisheries and management areas and then consider the management approach or approaches that will most effectively accomplish those objectives. It will achieve this through a formal, structured approach that has been well-tested in coastal fisheries building on the knowledge and experience of the stakeholders (government and regional management authorities fishing industry and other interest groups as appropriate) thereby providing the means and opportunity to combine and integrate this knowledge and experience in a way that has not yet been achieved in most cases It will identify, evaluate and refine the management options that could be specifically applied to assist with the management of DSF including the potential value and difficulties related to the use of area based planning, better fishing methods and targeting strategies as well as access, effort or catch restrictions. Using also the improved policy and legal frameworks developed in Component 1 and the information and management tools developed in Component 2, the Project will develop the appropriate consultation and decision-making processes that should facilitate completion of EAF based management planning for DSF. Adaptive management planning based on an ecosystem approach will thus be facilitated, and support provided for implementation to competent authorities in at least one ABNJ area.

The component will also promote strategies for improving management effectiveness through the development and testing of monitoring programs based on indicators and reference points and the development of an action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of ABNJ-DSF, is formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas.

In a comparable way, the Project will bring together global knowledge on best practices in MCS for deep-sea fisheries, which has been only rarely undertaken to date. This will provide a new and important resource for those with responsibilities for MCS in deep-sea fisheries. It will also provide a valuable tool for national and regional management agencies in the selected pilot areas. The Project will facilitate bringing together their local knowledge and experience and applying it in combination with the resources on global best-practices in order to explore and identify options for strengthening current MCS systems in the pilot areas in order to improve compliance and reduce IUU fishing. This Project will work with stakeholders and other partners to facilitate the identification of fishing practices and specific management measures where there is scope for improvement, and actively investigate options to strengthen them.

The main transformation change will consist of an evolution of the behavior/practices of the different stakeholders involved in the various planning and management processes, including the RFMOs, their member countries and the deep-sea fishing industry, towards more sustainable DSF in the ABNJ. This component will also contribute to ensuring that the latest policy and scientific guidance and tools on ABNJ deep seas are applied by competent authorities and countries in their management processes. In the selected pilot areas, enhanced knowledge and capacity for management of deep-sea fisheries and related ecosystems, and their use for management planning based on practical experience from at least one pilot region will lead to a transformational change in the management of these fisheries. The main global environmental benefits, derived from a global application of the ecosystem approach to fisheries in the deep seas, will be more sustainable deep-sea fisheries and better conservation of deep-sea ecosystems and biodiversity in ABNJ.

This component will focus pilot activities in both the Indian Ocean and the Southeast Atlantic. Below are the outcomes of Component 3 with their corresponding outputs:

Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities.

- Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ.
- Output 3.1.2: Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area.
- Output 3.1.3: Objective-based indicators and reference points (related to target species, catch/bycatch composition, biodiversity, etc.) selected and a related monitoring program for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area.
- Output 3.1.4: Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas
- Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, including: i) encounters with vulnerable species/habitats; (ii) spatial management tools; and iii) fishing operations aimed at mitigating adverse impacts on sensitive habitats and ecosystems, developed and disseminated.

The detailed activities of each output and the roles of the main stakeholders can be found in Appendix 8.

Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.

An increasing awareness of the cumulative human impacts on our oceans has led to an increased interest in improving the integration of independent sectoral resource use practices to deliver more holistic and overarching 'ecosystem-based' management for ecosystem health. The last few years has therefore seen significant attention

given to multi-sectoral planning that incorporates the breadth of ocean uses and associated stakeholder objectives. As more interests are considered, ecosystem-based management has inevitably becomes more complicated and there has been significant demand for tools and methods that support improved decision making within the associated planning processes. Since spatial measures in the form of closed or restricted areas are an important part of sectoral management – particularly biodiversity conservation, fisheries management and extractive industry licensing – multi-sectoral area-based planning is now a widely encouraged tool for delivering the ecosystem approach and a healthy marine environment. Unsurprisingly, however, the vast majority of area-based planning has occurred within national jurisdictions and there is an urgent need to examine how area based planning tools and methods might address the growing impacts upon deep-sea ecosystems and ABNJ.

This component will develop and test the methodologies of marine area-based planning, which is multi-sectoral, inter-disciplinary and ecosystem-based, in the ABNJ. The underlying principle is that current knowledge on the biodiversity, ecosystems and ecosystem services of the deep-sea systems will be taken into consideration in the identification of zones for specific use or sectoral activity planning. UNEP has developed ecosystem-based planning methodologies for specific marine and coastal areas, which are designed to protect the health of an ecosystem and its ability to support human well-being, through minimizing the cumulative impacts inherent in interacting and overlapping human activities. Within the framework of ecosystem-based planning, tools such as ecosystem service valuation, cost-benefit analysis and trade-off analysis, are powerful ways to demonstrate the value of an ecosystem in a spatial way and to visualize the benefits to sectors of differing planning scenarios.

Component 4 will address the specific challenges required to further develop and test area-based planning tools for use within the context found in the ABNJ. A first step will be to share good practices, lessons learned and accumulated experiences on spatial management and area-based planning in the ABNJ from Northeast Atlantic, Mediterranean and elsewhere (e.g. Sargasso Sea and Southern Ocean) as a way to enhance the capabilities of other competent authorities. The major objective of the component will be to test these area-based planning methodologies in collaboration with the appropriate regional bodies and contracting party member states.

The Component's expected outcome will be well-established and tested methodologies for marine area-based planning, involving tools such as ecosystem services valuation, cost-benefit analysis and trade-off analysis, on a regional scale. The testing of these area-based planning tools, within a multi-sectoral planning process, will explore the feasibility of area-based regional plans. The main transformational change will consist of improved sustainable management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea ecosystems through the adaptation and further development of inter-sectoral area-based planning and testing in selected pilot cases in ABNJ. The main global environmental benefit will be making available spatial planning tools and methodologies to competent ABNJ authorities, including RFMO/As and RSPs (and equivalents), which can be applied in other regions to catalyze greater multi-sectoral and multi-state collaboration to reduce the cumulative pressures on ocean biodiversity. Through multi-sectoral and multi-state ABP in the pilot regions, the project hopes to collaboratively reduce the cumulative impacts on deep-sea ecosystems.

This component will focus pilot activities in both the western Indian Ocean and the Southeast Pacific. Below are the outcomes of Component 4 with their corresponding outputs:

Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities.

- Output 4.1.1: Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected exclusive economic zones (EEZs). These tools include trade-off analysis, ecosystem service valuation and cost-benefit analysis.
- Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experience sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning to support other competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMOs (linked also to other information sharing initiatives such as e.g. Outcome 1.2) and will be coordinated with the relevant outputs of the Global Capacity Project.

Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions through partnerships between competent authorities.

- Output 4.2.1: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions. The test application will be conducted with close linkage with the other components of this Project.
- Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMOs. The planning process will also benefit from the information provided through Output 2.1.2 (VME and EBSA data bases).

The detailed activities of each output and the roles of the main stakeholders can be found in Appendix 8.

Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.

To be implemented efficiently and effectively, project management will need a specific M&E system, allowing for close monitoring of the different project activities, outcomes and impacts, as well as for midterm and post-completion evaluations to draw all useful lessons for the future and capitalize on the experience acquired. The Project will contribute to IW-Learn including through the development of a compatible project website and of experience notes, as well as participation in IW conferences and workshops, funded by 1% of the total GEF International Waters grant. Furthermore the GEF International Waters and Biodiversity tracking tools will be submitted as required. The present Project, along with the three other projects (tuna fisheries, global coordination and ocean partnership fund) is an integral part of the Program called "Global sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ". The project M & E should therefore constitutes a "module" (self-standing but fully integrated) of the overall M&E system put into place at the Program's level and the project website will contribute to the ABNJ Program Portal.

Following are the outcomes of Component 5 with their corresponding outputs:

Outcome 5.1: Project implementation conducted with adaptive results-based management, supported by M&E.

- Output 5.1.1: Website established which is compatible with IW-Learn program and contributes to ABNJ Program portal.
- Output 5.1.2: Project monitoring system operating and systematically providing information on progress in meeting project output and outcome targets.
- Output 5.1.3: Timely biannual Project Progress Reports (PPRs) and the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR) available for adaptive results-based management.
- Output 5.1.4: Midterm and terminal evaluation carried out and reports available.

The detailed activities of each output and the roles of the main stakeholders can be found in Appendix 8.

2.5 Global Environmental Benefits

The associated global environmental benefits from improved fisheries management and enhanced conservation of deep-sea biodiversity include improved status of deep-sea fishery resources and associated biodiversity and reduced threats and adverse impacts on vulnerable or important ecosystems. These benefits will be realized through: (i) a marked increase at the global level in the rate of application of an ecosystem approach to fisheries in the deep seas including the full engagement of all stakeholders in the management process, (ii) improved knowledge on DSF fisheries and biodiversity interactions and information concerning precautionary measures to VMEs and enhanced conservation of EBSA components; (iii) enhanced conservation of species of global significance, VMEs and components of EBSAs in an area of over 4,300 million hectares in the Southern Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic regions through implementation of improved management measures, including spatial management, where appropriate; and (iv) enhanced biodiversity protection and more sustainable resource use through the integration of area-based planning methods and tools into multi-sectoral and collaborative planning processes in the Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Pacific.

Specifically, the global environment would benefit through the improved management of deep-sea fisheries as a result of the practical application of science-based management recommendations developed and endorsed through stakeholder participation; promotion and uptake of best practices in bottom fisheries in the high seas leading to improved status of fish stocks and reduced impacts on deep-sea habitats; a significant contribution to global knowledge on these fisheries and associated ecosystems that informs policy and management planning and decision-making, including integration and provision of information needed for identification of VMEs and EBSAs. This will result in the enhanced ability of states to apply DSF Guidelines, CBD Guidance and other international instruments, and provide support to adaptive management and MCS in areas where management frameworks are currently weak or absent.

Improved fisheries management and conservation of deep-sea marine biodiversity will lead to global economic benefits, including both use and non-use values, due to the increased abundance and resilience of these important natural resources and their increased potential for long-term, sustainable use. Through the incorporation of area-based planning into regional planning processes, a notable global environmental benefit would be the facilitation of multi-state cooperation towards the reduction of cumulative impacts and threats to the marine environment. The conservation of deep-sea marine biodiversity will also lead to sustained socio-economic benefits in the long-term. The full scope of these benefits is not yet fully understood but includes both use and non-use values and, as noted in the report of the 2012 session of the UN Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group, encompasses food security, better health and advancement of science[2].

2.6 Cost Effectiveness

Three alternative strategies have been considered for dealing with the threats and barriers to sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. The first strategy would be not to intervene and to let the current situation develop without additional support. This strategy was considered to be untenable because trends in deep-sea fisheries in recent decades have demonstrated that the existing problems and challenges, as described in Section 1, are not being adequately addressed across all regions. Without additional concerted investments and catalytic actions, the situation is likely to continue to deteriorate, perhaps irreversibly, in some regions. The second strategy considered was to adopt a purely case study approach; either geographically (e.g. through specific deep-sea RFMO/As) or on a thematic basis (e.g. focusing exclusively on improved planning for DSF in the ABNJ). This strategy would be implemented through providing technical assistance and additional financing to on-going projects and/or selected new ones in specific areas. This approach was also considered to be inadequate and inappropriate to achieve the objective because of the nature, scale, complexity and inter-relatedness of the numerous high priority issues that need to be dealt with in the ABNJ deep seas. Trying to fix only one type of problem or work in only one geographical area would not allow for the necessary intra- and cross-sectoral linkages or sharing of acquired knowledge, experiences and lessons between, in particular, DSF and biodiversity stakeholders as well as between regions. As a result, the second strategy would be neither effective nor an efficient means of making meaningful and sustained progress in strengthening fisheries management and conservation of deep-sea marine biodiversity. The general consensus, based on several decades of experience in both coastal and deep-sea fisheries is that the nature of the problems requires a holistic, coordinated and long-term approach. This was the third alternative considered and is the one retained for this project.

---

[2] Report of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction and Co-Chairs' summary of discussions. http://daccess-dds-ny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/N12/372/82/PDF/N1237282.pdf?OpenElementhttp://daccess-dds-ny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/N12/372/82/PDF/N1237282.pdf?OpenElement. Accessed 13 August 2013.

To achieve the project objective and obtain the maximum benefits with this third alternative, the Project's five-year implementation period focuses on activities that can provide quick but significant and lasting impacts, building on those institutions, practices, knowledge and networks that already exist. The support to be provided is focused on overcoming the hurdles that have been identified as being key to preventing progress within the existing frameworks and is intended to give the additional impetus that will lead to concrete results. The activities described in this project document therefore consist mainly of providing customized technical assistance and capacity building to designated authorities and other stakeholders, as well as promoting sound institutional and policy frameworks to ensure sustainable use and conservation of deep-sea resources and ecosystems.

Noting the similarities and the differences between coastal and deep-seas fisheries and biodiversity conservation goals and practices, the project aims, where appropriate, to adapt existing best practices and technologies for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in general to the specific requirements for the deep seas and to disseminate them to RFMOs, national management and conservation agencies and all relevant stakeholders as required. Cost-effectiveness will be attained through: (i) implementation of tailored pilot activities that can be expected to yield quick but concrete results and that can easily be up-scaled after successful testing, (ii) intervening through existing and functional institutional frameworks and processes that show sufficient potential for improvement (e.g., deep-sea RFMOs and RSPs, and (iii) working through an integrated participatory approach with all key stakeholders so that coordination of activities and sustainability of results are optimized. In terms of alternative methodologies, previous experience shows that a participatory approach, aimed at involving stakeholders in all main stages of the project cycle, is more productive and durable than a traditional top-down approach, while adaptive management, embedded within an ecosystem approach, is the globally accepted best-practice for fisheries management and biodiversity conservation.

2.7 Innovativeness

Both the fisheries management and biodiversity conservation communities have much to offer in terms of tools and approaches for improving the status of the deep seas in ABNJ. However, the collective benefit of these tools and approaches is not often utilized as many of the legal and management frameworks are developed and implemented in separate fora and/or regional bodies. Thus, this Project is innovative in its approach of bringing together the suite of frameworks and tools from both communities. This includes incorporating biodiversity concerns into the management process of DSF through developing a robust ecosystem approach to management within the regional bodies managing deep-sea high-seas fisheries. From a biodiversity perspective, it supports innovative partnerships and an opportunity to contribute to fisheries management. In these fisheries, the industry is uniquely positioned to contribute research and data or information in support of management. This Project will build on previous industry initiatives to scale up industry involvement and institutionalize their engagement for the first time in these fisheries. This will also include partnerships between industry and scientific institutes to encourage new, innovative work on assessment of deep-sea species and habitats, new fishing techniques and new methods for monitoring and data gathering.

While area-based planning itself is not a new concept, Component 4 will be demonstrating innovation through the adaptation of area-based planning tools and methods to support protection of the ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystems. From a scientific perspective, developing such tools and methods will represent new analytical thinking to understand and assess the ecosystem service valuations and describe the parameters necessary to model the potential trade-offs. The concerted multi-sectoral collaboration towards area-based planning in the ABNJ would represent new thinking in terms of the opportunities to identify use areas as well as biodiversity conservation areas, based upon a greater understanding of the trade-offs involved and the potential to maximise sectoral objectives.

3 – PROJECT FEASIBILITY

3.1 Environmental Impact Assessment.

The Project's stated objective is "to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. Consequently, the Project's activities, in particular those directly aimed at achieving the sustainability of biodiversity conservation, can only be highly beneficial to the environment if properly carried out and in the absence of adverse non-project related externalities.

Applying the FAO Environmental Impact Assessment Guidelines for Field Projects, the preparation team completed an initial environmental review and concluded that the relevant environmental category is "C" defined by minimal or no adverse environmental and social impacts. Therefore, no further assessment is required.

3.2 Risk Management

Risks to the Project's successful implementation can be found at the national, regional and global levels. They are related to the complexity of the issues addressed, their associated political consequences as well as the potentially uneven commitments and performance of stakeholders. The main risks identified, along with an estimated rating of their likelihood and corresponding mitigation measures as described in Appendix 4.

SECTION 4. IMPLEMENTATION AND MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS

4.1 Institutional arrangements

a) General institutional context and responsibilities.

The Project draws together diverse institutions and organizations which play important roles in DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. The project's implementation and execution arrangements are built on the existing institutional environment with a main goal being to both strengthen and widen collaborative relationships in order to promote more coordinated and sustainable approaches to the management of these resources. Broad-based cooperation and synergies among stakeholders are absolutely necessary for optimizing the use and protection of the scarce resources available and for achieving the project objectives.

All main partners and a wide range of other important stakeholders participated in project preparation through meetings, workshops, information sessions and direct communication with the project formulation team. A brief description of the main executing partners, in addition to FAO and UNEP, is provided below.

The executing partners of the project are:

UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC) is UNEP's specialized Centre for biodiversity information, assessment and policy analysis, and has been supporting UNEP through the provision of a wide range of reports and reviews on deep-sea biodiversity, resource use and governance issues, marine assessments and the Regular Process, marine and terrestrial ecosystem assessments, scenario building and valuation, spatial mapping and the development of MPAs in the high-seas. It sources, verifies and collates data on biodiversity and ecosystem services; interprets and analyzes information to provide comprehensive assessments and policy advice; and makes the results available in appropriate forms for national and international level decision-makers and businesses. In the delivery of its biodiversity portfolio at the Centre, UNEP collaborates with WCMC, a UK not-for-profit organization that provides the expertise of over a hundred specialists in the fields of biodiversity and ecosystem services in marine and terrestrial environments, as well as experts in information systems. UNEP WCMC is participating in part through the Nereus Program which is a collaboration between University of British Columbia Fisheries Centre and the Nippon Foundation that supports cross-disciplinary and international research to explore the ecological and economic changes in fisheries in the future.

The South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (SEAFO) is the mandated institution for fisheries management of deep-sea species in the high seas of the Convention area. The SEAFO Convention provides fundamental principles for its member countries that govern conservation and management of living marine resources under SEAFO's jurisdiction.

The South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organisation (SPRFMO), recently formed, is the competent authority to manage DSF in the high seas of the South Pacific.

The North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC) manages fishing and fishing-related acts in the Northeast Atlantic Ocean. NEAFC's objective is "to ensure the long-term conservation and optimum utilization of the fishery resources in its Convention Area, providing sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits."

The Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) is an intergovernmental fisheries science and management body for the Northeast Atlantic. NAFO's overall objective is to contribute through consultation and cooperation to the optimum utilization, rational management and conservation of the fishery resources of the NAFO Convention Area.

The General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean (GFCM) is an article an Article XIV body of the FAO constitution, with primary objectives are to promote the development, conservation, rational management and best utilization of living marine resources, as well as the sustainable development of aquaculture in the Mediterranean, Black Sea and connecting waters. The GFCM has the authority to adopt binding recommendations for fisheries conservation and management in its Convention Area and plays a critical role in fisheries governance in the Mediterranean.

The North Pacific Fisheries Commission (NPFC), under development in the northern area of the Pacific Ocean, will be the organization responsible for the management of DSF in the high seas of the North Pacific, when it enters into force.

The Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) is responsible for the conservation of Antarctic marine ecosystems, CCAMLR practises an ecosystem-based management approach and promotes sustainable harvesting of fishery resources that takes account of the effects of fishing on other components of the ecosystem. Based on the best available scientific information, the Commission conservation measures determine the use of marine living resources in the Southern Ocean.

The Nairobi Convention is the Regional Seas Programme for the Western Indian Ocean, coordinating the activities of Member States (Comoros, France, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Seychelles, Somalia, Tanzania and the Republic of South Africa). The Nairobi Convention has a core secretariat based in Nairobi, which is guided by the governments of the region through a network of national focal points and thematic experts groups such as Coral Reef Taskforce, Marine Turtle Task Force, Marine Protected Areas and Legal and Technical Working Group.

Comisión Permanente del Pacífico Sur (CPPS): Permanent Commission for the South Pacific) is the appropriate maritime organization that coordinates regional maritime policies in order to adopt concerted positions of its Member States (Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru) in international negotiations, development of the Law of the Sea, the International Environmental Law and other multilateral initiatives. CPPS is engaged in capacity building processes at the national and regional levels in scientific, socio-economic, policy and environmental areas. CPPS acts as the Executive Secretary of the Plan of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment and Coastal Areas of the Southeast Pacific, in which Panama is also included. The Plan of Action aims at the protection of the marine and coastal areas promoting the preservation of health and well-being for present.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). The NOAA is the lead U.S. federal government agency charged with science and stewardship of that country's marine ecosystems and resources. As a member of NAFO and CCAMLR as well as participants in the development of the NPFC and SPRFMO, NOAA plays an active role in the provision of data, science and management of deep-sea fish stocks and the protection of

vulnerable marine ecosystems. Further, NOAA is also the lead U.S. agency for ocean exploration. This international work builds upon significant domestic management of deep-sea fisheries, protection of vulnerable habitats, and conservation of protected species.

The Southern Indian Ocean Deepsea Fishers Association (SIODFA) was formed in 2006 by the four companies that were active in the deep-sea high-seas fisheries of the Southern Indian Ocean at the time, and is registered under the Incorporated Societies Act of the Cook Islands. The objectives of the Association included the promotion of responsible management of the deepwater fishery resources of the SIO to ensure sustained harvests for the benefit of mankind while conserving biodiversity, especially deepwater benthos in the area of the fishery and associated and dependent species. SIODFA members have been collecting data and information on deep-sea species and ecosystem components for over 5 years.

The International Coalition of Fisheries Associations (ICFA) is a coalition of the national fish and seafood industry trade associations from the world's major fishing nations. ICFA members represent countries harvesting more than 85% of the globe's fish. The group was formed in 1988 to provide decision-makers a unified voice on global fish and seafood issues. ICFA members advocate policies for the long-term sustainable use of living marine resources for the benefit of global food security and prosperity. ICFA members are committed to science-based and fully participatory fishery conservation and management processes.

Sealord Group Ltd. is based in New Zealand and is a global seafood enterprise with a worldwide fishing, processing and marketing network. It is involved in deep-sea fishing in the SIOFA and SPRFMO areas. Sealord is actively involved in industry/science partnerships that will improve the state of data and information available for management in the Indian Ocean.

The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) is the world's oldest and largest global environmental organization. Its mission is to influence, encourage and assist societies throughout the world to conserve the integrity and diversity of nature and to ensure that any use of natural resources is equitable and ecologically sustainable. IUCN has been active in Global policy debate with respect to deep-sea high seas and biodiversity conservation. It is the keeper of the Red List of Threatened Species and hosts a global expert group on fisheries within its Commission on Ecosystem Management. IUCN is also a partner in the GOBI Network. The Fisheries Expert Group (IUCN/CEM/FEG) was established in response to the need for an ecosystem-focused expert group with marine fisheries competence within the Commission on Ecosystem Management, FEG consists of senior fisheries experts from around the world with substantial knowledge of the operational, socio-economic and ecosystem approach issues affecting fisheries. Its mission is to foster the sustainable development of fisheries and to promote the conservation of the related marine ecosystems, to inform fisheries policy and related conservation strategies, to propose management methods and tools and to seek to provide a link between the fishery and biodiversity expert communities of IUCN.

The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), in particular its programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, which advises on scientific, technical and technological aspects of the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biological diversity will provide expertise and experience on marine biodiversity issues, particularly in relation to EBSAs. The CBD Secretariat is leading the process for describing EBSAs at the request of its CoP. In this regard, CBD has developed a global repository in support of the EBSA process and has organised several regional workshops covering the different marine areas of the world. The project will benefit from the advice of CBD through its network of partners forging close linkages to CBD's work on EBSAs and biodiversity in general.

Other associated partners include IOC-UNESCO, UNEP-GRID Arendal, and projects or programmes such as the SMARTFISH project and networks such as the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI). Furthermore, National Fisheries Authorities are responsible for ensuring, through proper conservation and management measures, that the living resources of the fishing zones under their jurisdiction are not endangered by over-exploitation. They may also have additional responsibilities associated with international agreements/obligations related to exploitation and management of resources on the high seas.

b) Coordination with other ongoing and planned related initiatives.

As described previously in this document, the Project will form an integral piece of the overall ABNJ program by addressing issues specifically related to the deep seas. Coordination and collaboration will be established with the other three projects under the Programme.

At the **global level**, the Project will be linked to ongoing policy processes related to DSF and the protection of deep-sea or open ocean marine biodiversity; e.g. through COFI, the UN General Assembly related activities, the CBD, the ISA and the IMO. At the **regional level,** the Project will specifically be linked to the policy and science discussions in the deep-sea RFMO/As and within the Nairobi convention and the CPPS, as well as through linked scientific and industry initiatives implemented by partners.

The work under the Project will be coordinated with the FAO baseline programs related to DSF and associated biodiversity as well as the EAF-Nansen project and the i-Marine consortium. The FAO task force on deep-sea fisheries will be directly involved in the Project task force to ensure coherent synergies.

IUCN's Global Marine and Polar Programme is leading a 3-year project on "Conservation and sustainable use of seamounts and hydrothermal vent ecosystems in ABNJ in the South West Indian Ocean" funded through the FFEM. The Project will benefit from the direct collaboration with this project on issues of common interest. A specific coordination mechanism is being set up between the two projects to ensure synergies and smooth implementation of respective work plans. The Project will also benefit from the long-term standard setting work of IUCN Species Program and its Red List of Threatened Species as well as the expertise from the IUCN CEM Fisheries Expert Group (IUCN/CEM/FEG).

The project will coordinate with the International Oceanographic Commission (IOC) of UNESCO and OBIS to ensure that information obtained through the Project may feed into OBIS and will seek to coordinate training activities with the Ocean Teacher Global Academy network.

The ongoing work of the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI) will be closely coordinated through the GOBI Secretariat and GOBI partners which are involved in this project.

There are also a range of other institutions that have the mandate to manage human activities in the ABNJ including the development of spatial management measures such as the International Seabed Authority (ISA) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO). IMO and ISA are the responsible authorities for global shipping activities and seabed mining activities respectively, providing guidance to their contracting party states on the shipping and mining activity management, such as criteria and application of area-based measures. The Project will seek to engage with both the IMO and ISA for area-based planning discussions in the Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Pacific pilot areas,

At a regional level, the Project will be explicitly connected to the activities under other GEF projects. In the Indian Ocean, this includes the continuing activities of the UNDP/GEF Agulhas and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystems (ASCLME) Project and the WB/GEF South West Indian Ocean Fisheries Project (SWIOFP) under the upcoming Strategic Action Programme (SAP)'s implementation phase project – SAPPHIRE.

A key initiative in the Indian Ocean will be the sustainable partnership in the Mozambique Channel, involving the Nairobi Convention contracting parties and several other regional and intergovernmental organisations. Area-based planning activities under the Project's Component 4 will be focused in this area of the project, in order to build upon the existing partnerships and recognised need for additional capacity and practical implementation. The African Centre for Capacity-Building in Ocean Governance (AfriCOG) is one key organisation capable of providing additional capacity building support to Project activities.

Close cooperation will be maintained with additional regional organizations working on related issues in the pilot regions such as the Indian Ocean Commission, Southwest Indian Ocean Fisheries Commission (SWIOFC) and the Benguela Current Commission (BCC), as well as the Western Indian Ocean Marine Science Association (WIOMSA) and various regional industry and science initiatives such as Mar-Eco South (a component of the Census of Marine Life). The new BCC project on EBSAs will also be directly connected to this Project. A range of other regional and national projects will also provide support such as the new CPPS project with Chiloe

Island. These and other linkages, and those with a range of national and other initiatives, will be defined in more detail at project start.

In the Southeast Atlantic, the Project will be linked to the Benguela Current Commission's (BCC) SAP implementation project, and in the Southeast Pacific, UNDP's "Towards Ecosystem Management of the Humboldt Current Large Marine Ecosystem" project. With respect to issues of discards and bycatch recording, the Project will share some technical and policy elements with the 2002-2008 FAO/UNEP/GEF program on 'Reduction of Bycatch in Tropical Shrimp Trawling" (REBYC). The Project will also forge strong links and seek collaboration with the European Union funded SmartFish Project, implemented by the Indian Ocean Commission jointly with FAO. SmartFish is one of the largest regional Programmes for fisheries in Africa covering 20 beneficiary countries in the Eastern, Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean region.

4.2 Implementation arrangements

The arrangements for the Project, both at the program and project levels, are described separately below (see the organizational chart hereafter).

4.2.1 Program level arrangements.

In accordance with the ABNJ Program Framework Document, FAO's Fisheries and Aquaculture Department has established a Global Program Coordination Unit (GPCU) which will provide the secretariat services for a Global Steering Committee (GSC) and a Technical Advisory Group (TAG) while ensuring the overall coordination of the GEF-funded ABNJ Program and its four projects (noting that OPP, implemented through the World Bank, will have separate coordination arrangements).

Global Steering Committee (GSC). The ABNJ-GSC will be co-chaired by the GEF Secretariat and FAO, with representatives from the main ABNJ Program Partners: Conservation International, CBD, UNEP, UNEP-WCMC, GOF, IUCN, World Bank and WWF. The GSC's main responsibility will be to provide overall oversight and policy advice as well as coordination and monitoring of the overall Program. The GSC will meet at least once a year and thereafter as frequently as it itself deems necessary, in person and/or through multimedia facilities (e.g. video conferences etc.).

Technical Advisory Group (TAG). The TAG will be chaired by FAO with the participation of representatives from the main technical institutions directly concerned with ABNJ governance and management, such as: UNEP-WCMC, RFMO/As, UNEP-RSP, IMO, ISA, UNESCO-IOC, World Bank and other relevant regional partners involved in projects under the Program, and a member of the GEF Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel. GSC members will nominate candidates for TAG membership and will decide on the final composition of the TAG based on agreed selection criteria. TAG members should have a strong scientific/technical background and membership of the TAG need not be limited to institutional representation but may also include scientific or technical experts serving in their individual capacities. The TAG will be in regular contact with the GPCU and ensure peer review and overall technical quality assurance of global outputs, such as best practices, tools, methods and guidelines. TAG will meet as often as requested by GSC and deliver opinion reports as required, in collaboration with the various Project Management Units (PMUs) concerned.

Global Program Coordination Unit (GPCU). FAO's Global Partnerships for Responsible Fisheries Program (FishCode, FIDF) will host the GPCU which will be composed of a core group led by an ABNJ Program Coordinator who acts as the Budget Holder (BH) of the Program, supported by a Budget & Operations Officer and an M&E Officer (both handling each of the FAO-led projects under the ABNJ Program on a part-time basis) as well as other support staff as required. The GPCU will provide secretariat services to GSC and TAG; in particular by producing periodic progress reports on the ABNJ Program as a whole (based on the results of the M&E system in place) and ensuring that the projects are appropriately informed of the conclusions, recommendations and advice of the GSC and TAG and acted upon, as required and applicable. The GPCU will monitor the implementation at ABNJ program level and provide guidance to the projects on how Program level objectives are achieved. Corresponding to the policy role of the GSC, the GPCU will operationally aim at maximizing the synergies between the projects as well as eliminating the overlaps and duplications and as such it

will maintain close relations with the project coordinators of the four projects and the FAO Lead Technical Officers (LTOs) representing the FAO led projects, and other technical staff from the other involved agencies (WB and UNEP) as required.

Communications Team. A Communications Team for the entire ABNJ Program has been established and is composed of communications specialists nominated by Conservation International, FAO, GEF, Global Ocean Forum, IUCN, UNEP, World Bank, and WWF – as per guidance received during the first Meeting of the GSC on 4th June 2012. The team is responsible for the development and oversight of the ABNJ program's overall external communications strategy, ensuring the visibility and promotion of the programmatic goals and objectives, contributing thus to their achievement, through targeted outreach.

4.2.2 Project level arrangements

The FAO and UNEP have partnered to implement this Project and together they combine a body of scientific and empirical experience of critical relevance to the objectives of the project. The Project will be implemented through a partnership approach, building on the foundations made during project preparation with international and regional bodies and specific groups/institutions that have been involved in project preparation. FAO and UNEP will receive separate budget allocations which will be operated according to their respective financial rules and regulations. Letters of Agreement will be concluded with project partners, in accordance with FAO and UNEP policies and procedures, respectively, to carry out specific project activities.

Roles and responsibilities of FAO and UNEP

FAO as the lead GEF Agency for this project will provide overall coordination of the activities of partners; technical, scientific and policy expertise and enhancement of regional and international cooperation. As the lead GEF Agency, FAO will also be responsible for the overall reporting to GEF, in collaboration with UNEP. Furthermore FAO will provide supervision and technical guidance services for the implementation of Components 1-3 and 5 of the project as well as establish letters of agreement with main partners for the execution of activities (partner roles are described below). Specifically FAO will: (i) enter into agreements with the project executing partners for the provision of services to the Project as required; (ii) manage and disburse FAO allocated funds from GEF in accordance with the rules and procedures of FAO; (iii) oversee and monitor project implementation in accordance with the project document, and the approved work plans and budgets; (iv) in collaboration with UNEP and the Project Steering Committee, provide technical guidance to ensure that appropriate technical quality is applied to activities concerned with conservation and sustainable management; (v) carry out at least one supervision mission per year, to be organized by the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit (in the Investment Centre Division of the Technical Cooperation Department); (vi) report to the GEF Secretariat and Evaluation Office, through the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR), on project progress; (vii) through the FAO Finance Division provide annual financial reports to the GEF Trustee in accordance with the financial procedures agreement between FAO and the GEF, and, in collaboration with the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, call for project funds on a six-monthly basis from the GEF Trustee; and (vii) organize external/independent mid-term and terminal project evaluations through the FAO's Office of Evaluation and in close collaboration with UNEP and submit evaluation reports to the GEF Evaluation Office and GEF Secretariat.

As a co-GEF Agency, UNEP will provide supervision and technical guidance services for the implementation of Component 4 on inter-sectoral area-based planning. UNEP will be in charge of transferring financial resources needed for the execution of this project component to the Executing Agency for this component, the UNEP-WCMC. It will ensure approval of expenditures of activities and provide financial reports to the GEF Trustee in accordance with the financial procedures agreement between UNEP and the GEF. In collaboration with FAO, UNEP will ensure timely inputs to: (i) the project's monitoring system; (ii) the evaluation of the execution and output performance of the Project; (iii) the Project Implementation Review (PIR); (iv) other project progress reports; (v) the external/independent mid-term and terminal project evaluations; (vi) the preparation of budget revisions; and (vii) the annual work program.

FAO and UNEP as co-GEF Agencies will be responsible for ensuring consistency with GEF and FAO and UNEP policies and procedures and will provide guidance to linkages with related FAO, UNEP and GEF funded activities.

FAO – through its Fisheries and Aquaculture Department (FAO/FI) – will be responsible for the overall coordination and execution of the Project and specifically for Components 1 to 3 and Component 5 in accordance with the Project and component objectives and key activities outlined in Section 2 of this document. They will undertake this task by making full use of the relevant expertise at their Headquarters in Rome and the relevant regional and country offices in the Americas, Europe, Africa and Asia regions. Specifically, FAO/FI will designate the LTO, a Budget Holder (BH) and a Project Task Force (FAO Task force).

The LTO will have primary accountability for the timeliness and quality of the technical services through project execution and work in close collaboration with the Project Coordinator. The ABNJ Program Coordinator will be acting as the project's BH for the FAO allocation of the budget. The BH – in collaboration with the Project's LTO – will be responsible for the timely financial management of the Project and is accountable for the FAO allocated budget, in accordance with FAO rules and procedures. The BH will chair a Project Task Force (FAO-PTF) which will include representatives of the Fisheries and Aquaculture Sustainable Use and Conservation Division (FIR) and the Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy and Economics Division (FIP) [principally the Marine and Inland Fisheries Service (FIRF) and the Policy, Economics and Institutions Service (FIPI)], the FAO Development Law Service (LEGN), the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, the Finance Division and the Procurement Division. The main role of the task force is to provide technical guidance to the LTO and the PMU for the implementation of the Project and contribute to specific project activities as required. Details of the specific tasks of the FAO-PTF are provided in Appendix 7.

UNEP-WCMC will be responsible for the execution and technical coordination of Component 4 according to the objectives and key activities outlined in Section 2 and Appendix 7 of this document. For the execution of the Component 4 activities, UNEP-WCMC's Area-based Planning Specialist will act as Assistant Project Coordinator to the Deep-sea Project Coordinator insofar as Component 4 is concerned. S/he will be responsible for the smooth running of the activities related to Component 4 as well as the necessary provision of project information to UNEP. UNEP-WCMC will also have the benefit of its GEF Coordination Office to provide financial management and administrative support in relation to the distribution of funds to project sub-partners involved in the execution of Component 4 work, as well as the financial and project reporting requirements to UNEP. UNEP-WCMC will be responsible for the contractual arrangements with main partners for specific activities in support of the achievement of component 4.

FAO internal arrangements

The LTO will have primary accountability for the timeliness and quality of the technical services through project execution and work in close collaboration with the Project Coordinator. Specifically, the LTO will:

- Represent FAO in the PSC and take part in the selection panels for key project positions to be financed by GEF resources;
- Provide technical support to the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator/DSF Specialist of the PMU;
- Review TORs for consultancies and contracts under the project and screen CVs and technical proposals for key project positions/consultancies, goods and services to be financed by GEF resources;
- Provide technical inputs to procurement and contract documentation;
- Review and clear final technical products delivered by consultants and contract holders financed by GEF resources before the final payment can be processed;
- Assist with review and provision of technical comments to draft technical products/reports;
- Review and approve project progress reports submitted by the PMU in consultation with the Project Task Forces, Budget Holder (BH), GEF Coordination Unit and UNEP;
- Support the PMU in preparing the AWP/B, with support from the operations officer for the budget aspects, and clearing it prior to submission to the PSC;

- With assistance from the BH for financial reporting, review and clear the annual PIR report, initiated by the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator, with inputs from UNEP and executing partners, to be submitted for clearance and completion by the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit which will subsequently submit the PIR to the GEF Secretariat on behalf of FAO and UNEP and to the Evaluation Office as part of the Annual Monitoring Review of the FAO-GEF portfolio. (The Project coordinator, with support from the LTO and BH, must ensure that the project executing partners have provided information on the co-financing contributed during the course of the year for inclusion in the PIR);
- Carry out technical backstopping missions as necessary;
- Provide comments on terms of reference for the mid-term and final evaluations;
- Troubleshoot when complications arise or issues are raised, participate in review missions and, if necessary, collaborate with project executing partners in drawing up an eventual agreed adjustment plan to mitigate project risk.

The Budget Holder (BH), working in close consultation with the LTO, will be responsible for timely operational, administrative and financial management of the project. Financial reporting, procurement of goods and contracting of services for project activities financed by these resources will be implemented in accordance with FAO rules and procedures. Specifically, working in close collaboration with the part-time Budget and Operations Officer and LTO, the BH will:

- Authorize the disbursement of the project's GEF resources;
- Give final approval of procurement, LoAs, and financial transactions in accordance with FAO's clearance/approval procedures;
- Be responsible for the management of project resources and all aspects in the agreements between FAO and the various executing partners;
- Monitor all areas of work, including those delegated to the Budget and Operations Officer, and suggest corrective measures as required;
- Submit to the GEF Coordination Unit, the TCID Budget Group and the LTO six-monthly financial reports on the use of the GEF resources (due 31 July and 31 January) that show the amount budgeted for the year, amount expended since the beginning of the year, including un-liquidated obligations (commitments) including details of project expenditures on an output-by-output basis, reported in line with project budget lines as set out in the project budget included in the Project Document;
- Be accountable for safeguarding resources from inappropriate use, loss, or damage;
- Be responsible for addressing recommendations from oversight offices, such as Audit and Evaluation; and
- Establish a multi-disciplinary FAO Project Task Force to support the project.

The BH will lead the FAO Project Task Force (FAO-PTF). The FAO-PTF will be lead by the Budget Holder and include representatives of the Fisheries and Aquaculture Sustainable Use and Conservation Division (FIR) and the Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy and Economics Division (FIP) [principally the Marine and Inland Fisheries Service (FIRF) and the Policy, Economics and Institutions Service (FIPI)], the Fishing Operations and Technology Service (FIRO), the Products, Trade and Marketing Service (FIPM), the Statistics and Information Service (FIPS), the FAO Development Law Service (LEGN), the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit and the Finance Division and Procurement Division. The main role of the task force is to provide technical guidance to the LTO and the PMU for the implementation of the project and contribute to specific project activities as required.

FAO-GEF Coordination Unit. The Unit will review and approve project progress reports, annual Project Implementation (PIR), financial reports and budget revisions. The GEF Coordination Unit will provide project oversight, organize annual supervision missions; participate as a member in the FAO- PTF and as an observer in the PSC meetings, as necessary. The GEF Coordination Unit will also assist in the organization and be a key stakeholder in the mid-term and final evaluations. It will also contribute to the development of corrective actions in the project implementation strategy in the case needed to mitigate eventual risks affecting the timely and effective implementation of the project. The GEF Coordination Unit will, in collaboration with the FAO Finance

Division, request transfer of project funds from the GEF Trustee based on six-monthly projections of funds as needed.

FAO Finance Division. The Division will provide annual Financial Reports to the GEF Trustee and, in collaboration with the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, call for project funds on a six-monthly basis from the GEF Trustee.

Roles and Responsibilities of other partners

The **deep-sea RFMO/As** play a key role in achieving the international goals and obligations of countries. Through RFMOs, countries cooperate to achieve sustainable conservation and management of fisheries, both within and beyond areas under national jurisdiction. Many of these organizations already have procedures in place related to DSF management and biodiversity conservation measures in ABNJ from which the Project can draw experiences and, vice versa, these organizations can benefit from some of the guidance and tools developed.

Project activities will therefore be executed in close collaboration with RFMO/As, who will engage to contribute information and knowledge through their regular activities. They will also be engaged in the Project through the different components to facilitate lesson learning and transfer of experiences and also contribute to the demonstration cases of the Project, in particular in the pilot areas. Specific implementation arrangements will be agreed between the PMU and specific organizations or expert organizations within their member states (as appropriate and subject to general agreement) at the inception of implementation or throughout implementation as appropriate, based on their specific expertise and comparative advantage. LoAs or Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs) or other types of agreements will be prepared with each as appropriate at project inception.

IUCN including both the Global Marine and Polar Programme and the CEM Fisheries Expert Group will be a key partner in different activities throughout the four components, and will engage specifically in providing advice to biodiversity conservation aspects of the work, and facilitation of technical dialogue. IUCN will provide key biodiversity information to the Project from the project on "Conservation and sustainable use of seamounts and hydrothermal vent ecosystems in ABNJ in the South West Indian Ocean" through, *inter alia*, survey work in the Indian Ocean.

The fishing industry, through two partner organizations, **ICFA and SIOFDA**, and through **Sealord Group**, will collaborate in obtaining improved fisheries and related ecosystem information through providing access to fishing vessel time, as appropriate, to test new methods and tools. They will also contribute with results from testing of new fishing practices and management measures. Industry holds important datasets for both fisheries and biodiversity conservation, which will be crucial for global and regional analysis. Data use policies and protocols for data use and at-sea testing will be established after project inception.. The industry will also be important in more robust management discussions on operationally feasible management protocols and measures as well as a key partner in deep seas networks. The industry will be contributing to capacity development activities through the use of industry vessels in training.

The CBD Secretariat together with its main partners, **the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) and Duke University,** will be the main partners for the execution of EBSA related activities and for the storage of biodiversity related information. While CBD will have an advisory role, FAO will conclude letters of agreement with each of the partners at project inception. CSIRO is Australia's national science agency and one of the largest and most diverse research agencies in the world. CSIRO has been assisting CBD with organizing information and data and subsequent analysis for the description of EBSAs. Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab (MGEL) applies geospatial technologies to issues in marine ecology, resource management and ocean conservation and has also been assisting the CBD with technical and scientific support for the EBSA process. Duke MGEL will also be involved in data gathering and area-based planning methods within Component 4 activities in the Southeast Pacific. Both CSIRO and Duke University are partners in the GOBI Network.

The **GOBI network members** will not only be engaged as described above, but the network will also serve as a collaborative platform for engagement with the range of NGOs and academic institutions that are partners.

Comisión Permanente del Pacífico Sur (Permanent Commission for the South Pacific, CPPS) and its coastal states, bordering the Southeast Pacific Ocean, will be a key partner for the testing of area-based planning tools within inter-sectoral planning processes for the deep seas in Component 4. They will also be involved and contribute to activities under Components 1, 2 and 3.

Nairobi Convention (and its member states) will be a key partner for the testing of area-based planning tools within inter-sectoral planning processes for the deep seas under Component 4. They will also be involved as one of the key stakeholders in the pilot activities foreseen under Components 2 and 3 in the Indian Ocean.

RSPs and other organizations mandated to address marine environmental issues, such as the **OSPAR Commission and the Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas (RAC/SPA) under the Mediterranean Action Plan (UNEP-MAP)**, which is the secretariat for the Barcelona Convention, will be directly engaged in sharing of lessons and good practices on area-based planning and measures building on ecosystem-based management principles in the ABNJ.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). In light of NOAA's significant presence in supporting the sustainable management deep-sea fisheries and the conservation of biodiversity, its contribution to the Project, either directly or indirectly, will impact many of the project's sub-components, in particular those relating to the conservation of VMEs and management of deep-sea fisheries. Support will come primarily in the form of salaries, travel expenses and vessel time associated with (i) monitoring and research related to deep-sea fisheries and their associated habitats, (ii) analysis of best practices for deep-sea fisheries management, (iii) strengthening the relevant RFMOs. NOAA also conducts baseline marine environmental assessments in domestic and international waters through ocean exploration expeditions, and through grants and partnerships with the marine science community. NOAA's support will be spread primarily across the relevant international organizations for which the US is a member as well as general support to the effective implementation of global and regional instruments and research that contributes to sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea ecosystems.

The **IMO and ISA Secretariats** will both provide important sector perspectives from ABNJ area-based planning experiences in the Northeast Atlantic (with the OSPAR Commission).

GRID Arendal is a UNEP collaborating Centre established by the Government of Norway as a Norwegian Foundation with a mission to communicate environmental information to policy-makers and facilitate environmental decision-making for change. GRID Arendal will be involved in Component 4 through regional capacity building activities around area-based planning tool development and in Component 2 and 4 contributing relevant data sets relating to marine geomorphology.

Seascape Consultants Ltd. Based in the UK, Seascape Consultants have expertise in strategic environmental assessment, stakeholder consultation and engagement, ocean governance and regulatory control. Seascape Consultants Ltd provide the Secretariat to the GOBI Network. Having specific experience of Regional Seas Programme management, Seascape Consultants Ltd will be contracted to facilitate gathering of area-based planning lessons from Regional Seas Programmes and other organizations.

University of California Santa Barbara through the McClintock Lab develops web-based tools (MarineMap, SeaSketch) for marine spatial planning and graphic visualizations for visualizing and analyzing marine research and information. McClintock Lab is a collaborating partner in the Center for Marine Assessment and Planning (CMAP), which facilitates interdisciplinary research to engage resource users and management practitioners in the pursuit of science-based solutions. In collaboration with **California Polytechnic,** McClintock Lab and CMAP will be contracted for the development of web-based ABP tools for use in the pilot areas of Component 4 activities.

Other non-governmental organizations are also envisioned to become partners during the initial phase of project implementation as partnerships on ABNJ increase under the regional initiatives (eg WIOMSA and others) and through international collaboration (eg BirdLife International and others).

The table below illustrates the main partners by output. This table shows only those with a leading role by output. FAO, as the main GEF Agency, will be responsible for project oversight (see Section 4.2 b) and will also have direct management responsibility for all inputs except those under Project Component 4 for which UNEP will be responsible.

Flag states will benefit not only from the work done in areas with RFMOs but also in areas where there is no regional agreement that covers deep-sea fisheries management through which States fulfil their obligation to cooperate with other States in the management and conservation of living marine resources.

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	GRID-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd/GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
Component 1: Policy and Legal Frameworks for Sustainable Fisheries and Biodiversity Conservation in the ABNJ Deep Seas																					
Outcome 1.1 Improved policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation.	**Output 1.1.1**: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.	FAO										x									
	Output 1.1.2 Step-wise guide for implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.	FAO									x	x									
	Output 1.1.3 Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and applied in at least one region.	FAO	x	x																	
	Output 1.1.4: Options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification and eco-labeling) developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area.	FAO	x		x	x	x														

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	Grid-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd/GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded	**Output 1.2.1:** Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.	FAO	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and components of EBSAs.																					
Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.	**Output 2.1.1** Biological, ecological and economic analyses of DSF and biodiversity in the ABNJ carried out, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, to classify risks and threats and identify VMEs.	FAO	x	x	x	x	x	x				x						x	x	x	x
	Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and EBSAs, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders.	FAO	x	x	x		x					x		x				x	x		x

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIODA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	GRID-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd/GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
	Output 2.1.3: Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area.	FAO	x	x			x	x				x			x	x		x	x		x
	Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area.	FAO	x	x	x		x	x													x
Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed, to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity	**Output 2.2.1:** Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and BD conservation in their management processes.	FAO			x	x								x							
	Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided (including training), for systematic use by countries.	FAO	x		x	x	x					x		x				x	x		x

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	Grid-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd/GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ																					
Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities.	**Output 3.1.1** Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ.	FAO	x		x	x	x	x							x					x	x
	Output 3.1.2 Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area.	FAO	x	x			x														
	Output 3.1.3 Objective-based indicators and reference points (related to target species, catch/bycatch composition, biodiversity, etc) selected and a related monitoring program for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area.	FAO	x	x			x														

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	GRID-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd/GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
	Output 3.1.4 Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas	FAO	x	x									x								
	Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, including: i) encounters with vulnerable species/habitats; (ii) spatial management tools; and iii) fishing operations aimed at mitigating adverse impacts on sensitive habitats and ecosystems, developed and disseminated.	FAO	x	x	x	x	x														x
Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning																					
Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities.	**Output 4.1.1:** Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected exclusive economic zones (EEZs). These tools include trade-off analysis, ecosystem service valuation and cost-benefit analysis.	UNEP							x	x	x					x	x	x			

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	Grid-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd?GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
	Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experience sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning to support other competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMOs (linked also to other information sharing initiatives such as e.g. Outcome 1.2) and will be coordinated with the relevant outputs of the Global Capacity Project.	UNEP			x				x	x	x								x		
Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions (preliminarily identified as Southeast Pacific and the Western Indian Ocean) through partnerships between competent authorities.	**Output 4.2.1**: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions. The test application will be conducted with close linkage with the other components of this project.	UNEP							x	x	x					x	x	x	x		

	Outputs	GEF Agency	SEAFO	SIOFA Area	Other DS- RFMOs	CCAMLR	Fishing Industry	IUCN & IUCN- FEG	UNEP-WCMC	Nairobi Convention	CPPS	CBD Secretariat	SmartFish/IOC	IOC (UNESCO)	i-Marine	GRID-Arendal	UCSB (McClintock Lab)	Duke Uni MGEL	Seascape Ltd?GOBI	NOAA	CSIRO
	Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMOs. The planning process will also benefit from the information provided through Output 2.1.2 (VME and EBSA data bases.	UNEP							x	x	x					x	x	x	x		

Project coordination and steering committee.

A **Project Management Unit (PMU)** will be established and hosted at the FAO headquarters. The PMU will be led by a professional acting both as Deep-Sea Project Coordinator and Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist (full time and based in Rome), assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist (full time and based at UNEP-WCMC), and supported by an Administrative Assistant (part-time and based in Rome). The PMU will also be supported, on a part-time basis, by the Budget & Operations Officer and M&E Officer located in the GPCU at the ABNJ Program level. The cost of the project coordination activities – estimated at 40% of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator/Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist's time – will be split 64.6% and 35.4% respectively between FAO and UNEP's share of the GEF grant. Similarly UNEP will contribute 35.4% from their share of the GEF grant to the Project's M&E activities.

The PMU will:

- Ensure good collaborative working arrangements between the PMU and the two GEF Agencies (FAO and UNEP) and ensure timely inputs to progress reports etc.
- Draft the ToRs and technical inputs to the LoAs to be concluded with the project executing partners: Monitor progress and provide overall guidance executing partners in the execution of the project activities under the Execution Agreement and LoAs, respectively;
- In close consultation with the FAO LTO and the Operations Officer and the UNEP Task Manager, prepare and review project progress reports from project executing partners, and provide comments and clearance as appropriate;
- Implement the Project in accordance with the approved Project Document and the results-based Annual Work Plan and Budget (AWP/B), and in compliance with FAO procedures and GEF requirements, as well as UNEP procedures when applicable;
- Draft AWP/Bs and six-monthly Project Progress Reports in a timely manner for review and clearance by the FAO-LTO and BH, and the UNEP Task Manager, prior to their submission to the PSC and the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, respectively, for approval;
- In close consultation with the FAO LTO and the UNEP Task Manager liaise with the Coordinators of the three other projects under the ABNJ Program, to ensure necessary synchronization and complementarity.
- Set up an M&E system for project progress and impact, and disseminate project information and best practices;
- Maintain records pertaining to the technical and financial aspects of the project operations, including the monitoring of the project activities and their outcomes;
- Arrange for all PSC meetings, and act as Secretary to and prepare reports of PSC meetings and circulate these documents to all PSC members;
- Arrange for all regional workshops and other multinational activities as agreed with the PSC; and
- Establish a project website and ensure its regular updating.

The Deep-Sea Project Coordinator/DSF Specialist will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management and coordination activities of the Project, maintaining close coordination with the executing partners, FAO and UNEP. S/he will also act as the secretary of the PSC and ensure that all reporting requirements are met. S/he will be responsible for supporting and ensuring delivery of the Project's scientific and technical work, at the global level and provide direct technical and scientific support to the FAO led components of the Project, in liaison with project consultants, including ensuring the smooth implementation of pilot activities (detailed ToR in Appendix 6, No 2).

The Area-based Planning Specialist will be responsible for supporting and ensuring technical and managerial delivery of the work in relation to Component 4, coordinating the inputs of the various partners, and maintaining close collaboration and timely reporting to the Deep-sea Project Coordinator/DSF Specialist (detailed ToR in Appendix 6, No 2).

The Administrative Assistant will be responsible for providing administrative support to the PMU (detailed ToR in Appendix 6, No 3).

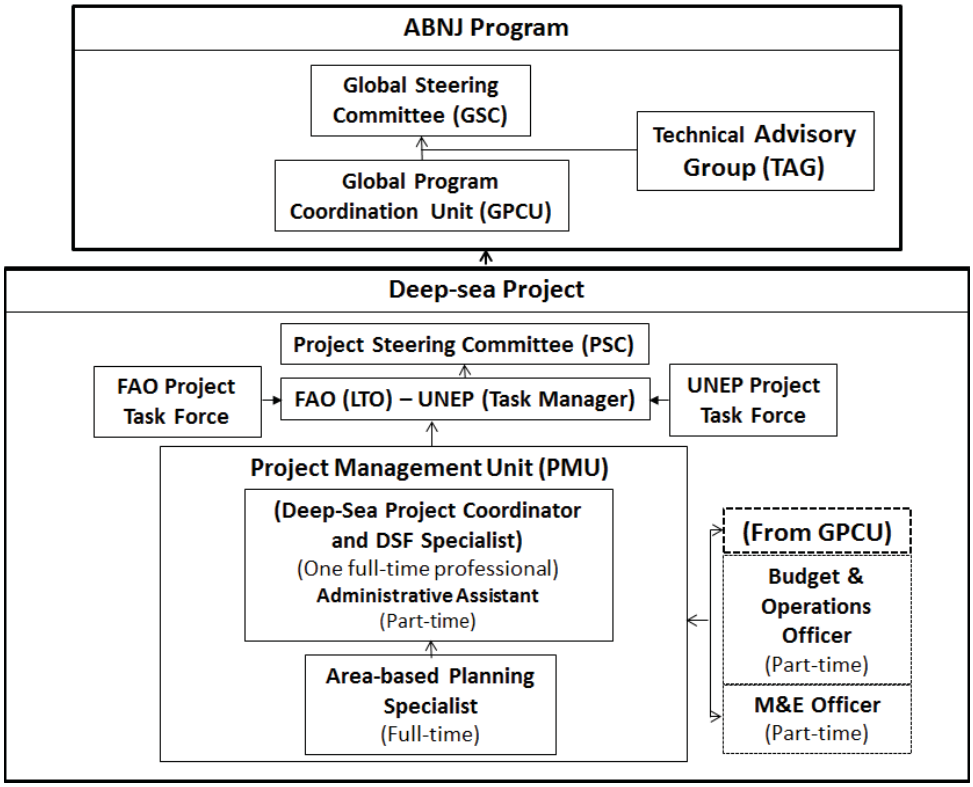
The Budget & Operations Officer from the GPCU will handle on a part-time basis the day-to-day financial management and project operations. S/he will work in close consultation with the Project Coordinator, BH, LTO and executing partners, particularly with UNEP and the deep-sea RFMOs and will take the operational responsibility for timely delivery of the outputs of the project objectives (detailed ToR in Appendix 6, No.4).

The M&E Officer will be responsible (part-time) for setting up a system for monitoring and evaluating the project's progress and impacts, and for ensuring timely reporting (detailed ToR in Appendix 6, No.5).

The Project will establish a Project Steering Committee (PSC) which will be composed of representatives from UNEP, UNEP-WCMC, IUCN, CBD, deep-sea RFMO/As, CPPS, the Nairobi Convention, the deep-sea fishing industry (SIODFA, ICFA, and other relevant partners), relevant NGOs/IGOs, and the GEF Secretariat. A chair will be chosen by the members of the PSC. The PSC will constitute the policy setting body for the Project. It will decide and rule on all policy and other general issues and problems that may be submitted for its consideration. It will also have the responsibility of endorsing the annual Work Plans and Budgets (AWP/Bs) as well as the external evaluations and audits. In order to ensure FAO's and UNEP's ultimate accountability, the final decision making will be in accordance with its applicable regulations, rules, policies and procedures. The PSC will meet at once a year and thereafter as frequently as it itself deems necessary, in person and/or through multimedia facilities (video conferences, etc.). Its functions will be mainly to evaluate project progress relative to the outputs and milestones expected, to provide strategic direction for the implementation of the project and to guarantee the necessary inter-institutional and partner coordination. The reports of the PSC will be submitted by its Secretary (the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator) to the project partners and to the GCPU Coordinator who would in turn present them to the GSC.

Organizational chart.

The Project will be implemented through the institutional setup illustrated in the following chart.



4.3 Financial planning and management

4.3.1 Financial plan

The total cost of the Project will be around USD 86.9n, to be financed through a GEF grant of USD 7.3 million and USD 79.6 in co-financing. The sources of co-financing are: (i) FAO (USD 12.5 million; of which USD 7 million in-kind and USD 5.5 million in cash) and (ii) UNEP (USD 0.38 million); and the following multi-lateral organizations: (iii) North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (USD 1.95 million), (iv) South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization (USD 1.7 million), (v) Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (USD 0.1 million), (vi) General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean (USD 0.35 million), (vii) the interim North Pacific Fisheries Commission (USD 0.3 million), (viii) the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (USD 2.1 million), (ix) the South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization (USD 0.2 million), (x) the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific (USD 1.2 million; of which USD 0.975 in-kind and USD 0.237 in cash) and (xi) the Nairobi Convention (USD 0.87 million); the following intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations: (xii) UNEP-WCMC via the NF-UBC Nereus Program (USD 4.0 million), (xiii) the International Union for Conservation of Nature (USD 2.1 million), as well as (xiv) the Global Ocean Biodiversity Secretariat (USD 0.3 million) (xv) UNEP GRID-Arendal (USD 0.85 million; of which USD 0.8 million in-kind and USD 0.05 million in cash) and (xvi) Duke University (USD 5.1 million); and the fishing industry: (xvii) ICFA (USD 5.0 million), (xviii) SIODFA (20.0 million) and (xix) Sealord Ltd. (14.0 million) and the following national agencies: (xx) NOAA (USD 6.5 million). In addition, we are expecting further pledges in due course from the following academic institutions: UCSB McClintock and CMAP (approx USD 0.7 million) and California Polytech (approx USD 0.2 million). Financing by project component is provided in Table 4 below and the source and amount of co-financing is provided in Table 5 below.

Table 4 Project Cost by Component and Source of Co-financing (million USD)

	Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.		Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and components of EBSAs.		Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.	Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.		Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation	Project Management Unit	Total
Outcome	**1.1**	**1.2**	**2.1**	**2.2**	**3.1**	**4.1**	**4.2**	**5.1**		
GEF	937,910	212,091	1,035,784	264,216	1,952,235	1,482,214	884,776	198,246	348,125	7,315,597
FAO	1,180,000	1,000,000	3,500,000	1,050,000	4,200,000	-	-	170,000	1,400,000	12.500,000
UNEP	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	153,000	77,000	-	380,000
UNEP-WCMC (NF-UBC Nereus Programme)	-	-	-	-	-	2,937,000	1,063,000	-	-	4,000,000
NEAFC	285,000	200,000	620,000	450,000	295,000	100,000	-	-	-	1,950,000
CCAMLR	10,000	20,000	30,000	10,000	20,000	10,000	-	-	-	100,000
SEAFO	50,000	150,000	600,000	200,000	700,000	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
NPFC	30,000	70,000	100,000	40,000	60,000	-	-	-	-	300,000
GFCM	100,000	50,000	50,000		100,000	50,000	-	-	-	350,000
NAFO	100,000	500,000	600,000	600,000	300,000	-	-	-	-	2,100,000
SPRFMO	-	-	50,000	50,000	100,000	-	-	-	-	200,000
ICFA	300,000	1,200,000	1,500,000	500,000	1,500,000	-	-	-	-	5,000,000
SIODFA	100,000	1,900,000	6,000,000	2,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-	-	20,000,000
Sealord Group	100,000	1,900,000	5,000,000	2,000,000	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	14,000,000
Seascape Ltd/ GOBI Secretariat	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	150,000	-	-	300,000
Duke University (MGEL)			1,693,000	1,693,000		875,000	875,000			5,136,000
UNEP GRID-Arendal	-	-	200,000	200,000	-	450,000	-	-	-	850,000
NOAA	812,500	812,500	812,500	812,500	1,625,000	812,500	812,500	-	-	6,500,000
IUCN-FFEM project	369,840	122,130	639,754	-	79,338	207,993	370,944	-	-	1,790,000
IUCN	100,000	-	80,000	-	40,000	100,000	-	-	-	320,000
Nairobi Convention	-	-	-	-	-	-	870,000	-	-	840,000
CPPS	162,500	100,000	60,000	50,000		-	840,000	-	-	1,212,500
Total	**4,637,750**	**8,736,721**	**22,378,038**	**9,612,716**	**25,971,573**	**7,449,708**	**5,894,220**	**445,246**	**1,748,125**	**86,874,097**
%	**5%**	**10%**	**26%**	**11%**	**30%**	**9%**	**7%**	**1%**	**2%**	**100%**

Table 5 Sources of Co-financing

Name of Co-financier (source)	Classification	Type	Project (USD)	%
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	Lead GEF Agency	Cash	5,500,000	6.91%
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	Lead GEF Agency	In-kind	7,000,000	8.79%
United Nations Environment Program (UNEP)	Co-GEF Agency	In-kind	380,000	0.48%
UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre (through NF-UBC Nereus Program)	Multi-lateral Partnership	In-kind	4,000,000	5.03%
North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC)	Regional Organizations	In-kind	1,950,000	2.45%
Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR)	Regional Organizations	In-kind	100,000	0.13%
South East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (SEAFO)	Regional Organization	In-kind	1,700,000	2.14%
General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean (GFCM)	Regional Organization	In-kind	350,000	0.44%
North Pacific Fisheries Commission (NPFC)	Regional Organization	In-kind	300,000	0.38%
Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO)	Regional Organization	In-kind	2,100,000	2.64%
South Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Organization (SPRFMO)	Regional Organization	In-kind	200,000	0.25%
International Coalition of Fisheries Associations (ICFA)	Non-governmental Association	In-kind	5,000,000	6.28%
Southern Indian Ocean DeepSea Fishers Association (SIODFA)	Non-governmental Association	In-kind	20,000,000	25.13%
Sealord Group Ltd	Private sector	In-kind	14,000,000	17.59%
NOAA	National Agency	In-kind	6,500,000	8.17%
Seascape Ltd/Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI) Secretariat	Multi-lateral Partnership	In-kind	300,000	0.38%
UNEP GRID-Arendal	Multi-lateral Partnership	Cash	50,000	0.06%
UNEP GRID-Arendal	Multi-lateral Partnership	In-kind	800,000	1.01%
International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)	Multi-lateral Organization	In-kind	2,110,000	2.66%
Nairobi Convention	Regional Organization	In-kind	870,000	1.09%
Comisiòn Permanente del Pacifico Sur (CPPS)	Regional Organization	Cash	237,500	0.30%
Comisiòn Permanente del Pacifico Sur (CPPS)	Regional Organization	In-kind	975,000	1.22%
Duke University (MGEL)	University	In-kind	5,136,000	6.45%
Total Co-financing			79,558,500	**100%**

4.3.2 GEF inputs

GEF grant resources totalling USD 7 315 597 over the five-year year life of the Project are allocated primarily to development and implementation of pilot demonstration activities, capacity building and training, technical assessments to support the pilot demonstration activities, and the provision of technical assistance.

4.3.3 Government inputs

Governments contribute principally through their regional organizations and through their participation in pilot activities. In the future, once G-77 governments are identified to participate in other project supported activities (e.g., training and best practice exchange), it is expected that additional co-financing will be leveraged from the participating partner countries.

4.3.4 FAO and UNEP inputs

FAO co-financing of USD 12.5 million is divided into USD 7.0 million in-kind and USD 5.5 million cash. The FAO contribution will be used primarily to support the Project Coordinator, technical assistance, workshop organization, studies and surveys.

The UNEP contribution of USD 1.25 million in- kind (0.38 million UNEP and 0.87 million Nairobi Convention) relates to RSP coordination and support, as well as information, guidance and studies on spatial planning and related tools.

4.3.5 Other co-financers inputs

The cost categories for the remaining co-financing totalling USD 65.8 million are variable dependent on the co-financier's role in the Project. In general the in-kind and cash contributions of the participating deep-sea RFMOs, RSPs, CPPS and CCAMLR of USD 8.8 million will support salaries, data, studies, workshops, travel, training, office space and infrastructure. The UNEP-WCMC contribution of USD 4 million via the NF-UBC Nereus Program will support information, analyses, studies, published papers and workshops. The IUCN contribution of USD 2.1 million will support vessel time, salaries, travel, infrastructure, workshops and studies. The industry contribution of USD 39 million will support vessel time, information and data, equipment and salaries. The NOAA contribution of USD 6.5 million will support staff time, field operations and other operating expenses. Finally, the range of contributions of USD 6.3 million from academic and non-governmental institutions will support data, studies, workshops, salaries, training, and office space.

4.3.6 Financial management of GEF resources and reporting

Financial Records. FAO and UNEP shall maintain a separate account in USD for the Project GEF resources showing all income and expenditures. Expenditures incurred in a currency other than USD shall be converted into USD at the United Nations operational rate of exchange on the date of the transaction. FAO shall administer the GEF resources in accordance with its regulations, rules and directives as well as those of UNEP which is the co-implementing agency.

Financial Reports. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department as the Budget Holder (BH), supported by a designated Budget and Operations Officer, shall prepare six-monthly project expenditure accounts and final accounts for the project GEF resources, showing amount budgeted for the year, amount expended since the beginning of the year, and separately, the unliquidated obligations as follows:

1. Details of Project expenditures on a component-by-component basis, reported in line with project budget codes as set out in the Project Document, as at 30 June and 31 December each year.

2. Final accounts on completion of the Project on a component-by-component cumulative basis, reported in line with project budget codes as set out in the Project Document.

3. A final statement of account in line with FAO Oracle project budget codes, reflecting actual final expenditures under the GEF component of the Project, when all obligations have been liquidated.

The BH will submit the financial reports for review and monitoring by the FAO Lead Technical Officer (LTO) and UNEP Task Manager as well as the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit and UNEP-GEF Coordination Office. Financial reports for submission to the donor (GEF) will be prepared in accordance with the provisions in the GEF Financial Procedures Agreement and submitted by the FAO Finance Division.

Budget Revisions. Semi-annual budget revisions will be prepared by the BH in consultation with the FAO Lead Technical Officer and UNEP Task Manager as well as the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator, in accordance with FAO and UNEP standard guidelines and procedures and approved by the GEF Coordination Unit/TCI Budget Group.

Responsibility for Cost Overruns. The BH is authorized to enter into commitments or incur expenditures up to a maximum of 20 per cent over and above the annual amount foreseen in the GEF component of the project budget under any budget sub-line provided the total cost of the annual budget is not exceeded and the component total remains unchanged.

Any cost overrun (expenditure in excess of the budgeted amount) on a specific budget sub-line over and above the 20 per cent flexibility on a specific budget sub-line should be discussed with the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit with a view to ascertaining whether it will involve a major change in Project scope or design. If it is deemed to be a minor change, the BH shall prepare a budget revision in accordance with FAO and UNEP standard procedures. If it involves a major change in the Project's objectives or scope, a budget revision and justification should be prepared by the BH for discussion with the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit or UNEP-GEF Coordination Office (as appropriate) as well as with the GEF Secretariat.

Savings in one budget sub-line may not be applied to overruns of 20 per cent in other sub-lines even if the total cost remains unchanged, unless this is specifically authorized by the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit or UNEP-GEF Coordination Office (as appropriate) upon presentation of the request. In such a case, a revision to the Project Document amending the budget will be prepared by the BH.

Under no circumstances can expenditures exceed the approved total project budget for the GEF resources or be approved beyond the completion (NTE) date of the Project. Any over-expenditure is the responsibility of the BH.

Audit. Project GEF resources shall be subject to the internal and external auditing procedures provided for in FAO and UNEP financial regulations, rules and directives and in keeping with the Financial Procedures Agreement between the GEF Trustee and FAO and UNEP, respectively.

The audit regime at FAO consists of an external audit provided by the Auditor-General (or persons exercising an equivalent function) of a member nation appointed by the governing bodies of the Organization and reporting directly to them, and an internal audit function headed by the Inspector-General who reports directly to the Director-General. This function operates as an integral part of the Organization under policies established by senior management, and furthermore has a reporting line to the governing bodies. Both functions are required under the Basic Texts of FAO that establish a framework for the TOR of each. Internal audits of impress accounts, records, bank reconciliation and asset verification take place at FAO field and liaison offices on a cyclical basis.

4.4 Procurement

The BH, in close collaboration with the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator and Budget & Operations Officer, will procure the equipment and services indicated in Appendix 3, in accordance with the approved AWP/Bs as well as with the FAO's rules and regulations. Prior to the commencement of procurement, the BH – in close collaboration with the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator, the FAO/LTO and the UNEP Task Manager – will prepare

the general procurement plan for all equipment and services to be procured over the Project's implementation period. This general plan will include and aggregate individual plans submitted by all executing partners, once reviewed and cleared by the BH, FAO/LTO and UNEP Task Manager. The individual plans will be updated by the partners every six months and cleared by the BH for inclusion in the six-monthly statement of expenditures report, PPR and Cash Transfer Request for the next installment of funds. The BH will ensure that the procurement process is transparent and competitive, as well as in accordance with the terms of the Letters of Agreement concluded with the executing partners.

4.5 Monitoring and Reporting

4.5.1 Oversight and monitoring responsibilities.

As part of the ABNJ Program, the Project M&E should constitute a sub-system (self-standing but fully integrated) of the overall M&E system put into place at the Program level. The Project M&E will adhere to the IW:LEARN criteria, including the development of experience notes, and participation in IW conferences and workshops to be funded by the 1% of the IW share of the GEF grant (see below). The Project will regularly provide ABNJ-related knowledge, including information on relevant scientific studies and discoveries, policy developments and best practices produced and gathered in the framework of the project to be published on the ABNJ Portal (established under the project *Strengthening Global Capacity to Effectively Manage the ABNJ)*, following the guidelines and standards developed by the Communications Team.

Furthermore, both GEF International Waters and Biodiversity tracking tools will be submitted as required (see below). The M&E of the progress achieved in terms of project results and objectives will be carried out on the basis of the indicators and targets established in the Project's Results Matrix (Appendix 1). The M&E activities will follow FAO standard procedures (FAO being the lead GEF Agency) and GEF guidelines. Moreover, the Project's M&E will facilitate learning and the generation of the knowledge necessary for the preparation of follow-up phases aimed at scaling-up the technologies tested and promoted where relevant.

The M&E will be the direct responsibility of the Project Coordinator supported on a part-time basis by the M&E Officer located in the GPCU (see Section 4.2), the FAO/LTO, the UNEP Task Manager as well as the executing partners involved in the different project components and outputs. The specific monitoring activities and tasks will be defined in the annual AWP/Bs.

4.5.2 Indicators and information sources.

The Project's outcome and output indicators are shown in the Results Matrix (see Appendix 1). In addition, there will be a technical monitoring of all the pilot activities in the project components, in order to assess the relevance and effectiveness of the practices and technologies supported under the Project. A technical monitoring plan will be prepared and carried out for each pilot activity, once these practices and technologies are ready for implementation. The collection of the necessary baseline data for each pilot activity will be the responsibility of the PMU. Information sources for M&E purposes will include reports, field visits and discussions with focus groups of participants as well as other project-related evidence.

4.5.3 Reports and their schedule. The following project reports will be produced:

Project inception report. After approval of the Project and signature of the Execution Agreement, an inception workshop will be held. Immediately after the workshop, the PMU will prepare a project inception report in consultation with the FAO and UNEP and the other project partners. The report will address progress to date on project establishment and start-up activities, including updates of any on the institutional roles and responsibilities of the project partners, and an update on any changes in external conditions that might affect project implementation. It will also include a detailed first year AWP/B and a detailed M&E action plan with all the monitoring and supervision requirements. The draft report will be circulated in the FAO and UNEP for review and comments before its finalization and submission to the PSC and to partners.

Results-based AWP/B. The PMU will prepare AWP/Bs divided into quarterly timeframes detailing the activities and progress indicators guiding implementation during the project year. As part of the AWP/B, a detailed project

budget for the activities to be implemented during the year should be included, together with all the monitoring and supervision activities required during the year. A draft five year work plan is provided in Appendix 2. The AWP/B needs to be approved by the PSC.

Project Progress Reports (PPRs). The PMU will prepare six-monthly PPRs identifying constraints, problems and bottlenecks that impede timely project implementation, and also containing appropriate remedial actions. The PPRs will be based on the systematic monitoring of the outcome and output indicators in the Results Matrix of Appendix 1. It will also report on project risks and the implementation of the risk mitigation plan. The FAO LTO and the UNEP Task Manager will review the PPRs and submit them to the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit and UNEP for final approval. The yearly project progress reporting (8-12 pages) cycle covers: (i) the period from the 1st January to 30th June, to be submitted no later than the 31st July, and (ii) the period from the 1st July to 31st December, to be submitted no later than the 31st January.

Project Implementation Review (PIR). The FAO LTO and BH in collaboration with the UNEP Task Manager and the PMU and with inputs from all partners, will prepare an annual PIR. The PIR will cover the period from the 1st July to 30th June and will be submitted no later than the 31st July to the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit for review and approval. The Unit, as the responsible entity within the lead GEF agency, will then submit the cleared report to the GEF Secretariat and Evaluation Office as part of the Annual Monitoring Review Report of the agencies GEF portfolio.

Technical Reports. Technical reports could be in the form of workshop reports, consultant reports, scientific reports or studies, etc. Their drafts will be submitted by the project partners to the PMU for their review. The PMU will then submit the draft reports to the FAO LTO or the UNEP Task Manager, as applicable and according to the set responsibilities, for further review and clearance. Subsequently, the PMU will ensure publication and further distribution to partners and stakeholders through the agreed channels including through the GPCU for sharing with the ABNJ Programme partners. These reports will also be posted on the FAO-FPMIS.

Co-financing Reports. The PMU will be responsible for collecting the required information and producing annual reports on the co-financing provided by the partners on an annual basis, and transmitting such information to FAO and UNEP. The report is to be considered as part of the annual PIR in the year the mid-term evaluation takes place, and again as part of the annual PIR in the final project year.

GEF-5 Tracking Tool Reports. In accordance with the GEF requirements and procedures, the tracking tools for the Biodiversity and International Waters Focal Areas are submitted with the Project Document at CEO endorsement and will be updated by the PMU, cleared by the FAO LTO and the UNEP Task Manager and then submitted to the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, at the Project's midterm and final evaluations. The IW tracking tools include specific suggestions for alternative stress reduction measurements for this Project, as requested by GEF. The tools will be submitted to GEF by FAO as the lead technical Agency with the annual PIR to the GEF Secretariat and Evaluation Office as part of the Annual Monitoring Review report of the agencies GEF portfolio.

Terminal Report. Within two months of the project completion date, the PMU will submit to the FAO LTO, the UNEP Task Manager and the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit and UNEP, for review and clearance, a draft terminal report which will include a list of outputs detailing the activities undertaken by the Project as well as all the practical lessons learned and any recommendations for improving the efficiency of similar activities in the future. This report will include the findings of the Project's final evaluation.

4.5.4 Monitoring and evaluation plan summary.

Hereafter is a summary of the M&E activities with further details:

Type of M&E Activity	Responsible Parties	Time-frame	Budgeted costs
Monitoring of outcome and output indicators	M&E Officer and PMU with the respective participating partners.	Systematically and continually	US$ 55,485
Technical Support and Backstopping Missions	FAO Units (e.g.: FI and LEG)	Regular	Paid by GEF Agency Fee
Supervision Missions	FAO/GEF Coordination Unit and independent consultants	Annual or as required	Paid by GEF Agency Fee
Project Steering Committee	PMU and BH	Annual	US$ 66,001
Project Progress Reports	PMU with inputs from all executing partners, approval by FAO LTO and UNEP Task Manager, final approval by FAO GEF Coordination Unit	Semi-annual	(i)
Project Implementation Review	FAO LTO, FAO BH, and UNEP Task Manager with inputs from PMU and cleared and submitted by the FAO GEF Coordination Unit to the GEFSEC	Annual	Paid by GEF Agency Fee
Technical reports	Consultants/contractors submitted in draft to PMU Cleared by FAO LTO or UNEP Task Manager as appropriate	As appropriate	(i)
Mid-term Evaluation	FAO Evaluation Office and external consultants in consultation with the PMU, the FAO LTO, UNEP Task Manager , the FAO GEF Coordination Unit and other partners	At mid-point of project implementation	US$50,000
Final evaluation	FAO Evaluation Office and external consultants in consultation with PMU, the FAO LTO, UNEP Task Manager , the FAO BH, the FAO GEF Coordination Unit and other partners	At the end of project implementation	US$50,000
Terminal Report	PMU/FAO LTO/FAO BH/UNEP Task Manager/FAO GEF Coordination Unit/UNEP GEF Coordination Office	At least two months before end of project	(i)
TOTAL			US$ 221,486

(i) Financed through regular project implementation activities.

4.6 Provision for evaluations

A midterm evaluation will be undertaken after two and one-half years of project implementation. The evaluation will determine progress being made towards the achievement of the project objectives, outcomes, and outputs, and will identify corrective actions if necessary. It will, *inter alia*:

- review the effectiveness, efficiency and timeliness of project implementation;
- analyze the effectiveness of the project implementation and the partnership arrangements;
- identify issues requiring decisions and remedial actions;
- identify lessons learned about project design, implementation and management;
- highlight technical achievements and lessons learned; and
- propose any mid-course corrections and/or adjustments to implementation, as necessary.

An independent final evaluation will take place to be completed three months prior to the terminal review meeting of the project partners. In addition, the final evaluation will review project impact, analyse the sustainability of results and whether the project has achieved its environmental objectives and benchmarks. The evaluation will furthermore provide recommendations for follow-up actions.

The Budget Holder and the GEF Coordination Unit will contact the FAO Office of Evaluation (OED) six months before the ideal start-up of the mid-term and final evaluations, to allow sufficient time for proper organization. The FAO Office of Evaluation (OED) will be responsible for the preparation of the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the midterm and final evaluations, the selection of the evaluation teams, providing guidance on the organizations of the teams' work and quality assurance of the final draft reports. All this will be carried out in close consultation with the FAO-GEF Coordination Unit, the PMU, the Lead Technical Unit and UNEP. The draft TORs and final draft report will be shared with the project partners for suggestions and comments.

4.7 Communications and visibility

An overall ABNJ Program communication plan and strategy is being supported through the "Capacity development" project of the ABNJ Program. The Capacity Project has also set up a Global ABNJ portal (www.commonoceans.org), where the present Project will have a dedicated page. Furthermore, a Communications Team, with representation from all key ABNJ Program partners, will facilitate, guide, and help ensure overall coherence to the communications activities and efforts of the four ABNJ projects as well as communication strategies of FAO and GEF, including through the development of an agreed ABNJ Program Communications Strategy and Protocol.

This Project's communications plans and activities will be aligned with and reflect this overall ABNJ Program Communications Strategy, including for branding and messaging, as developed through the ABNJ Program Communications Team. The Project will also support regular updates of the its webpage under the ABNJ program sharing information on relevant scientific studies and discoveries, policy developments and best practices produced and gathered in the framework of the Project.

The Project will showcase information and knowledge and lessons learned generated and captured through the activities undertaken, with a particular focus on engagement with project partners. In addition, outreach efforts involving media at all levels (local, national, and international) will be undertaken. These activities will contribute to the Project's objective to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ. One primary communication tool will be the Project's page on the ABNJ web portal, but targeted communication will also go through additional mechanisms as agreed with partners through the development of a dedicated project level communication strategy. A dissemination strategy for the specific outputs produced by the Project will also be prepared by FAO and UNEP with a specific view to reporting on the Project's results and to motivating other stakeholders to engage and replicate successful experiences.

At the global level, project information will be fed into the "Capacity Project" for presentation to relevant fora, but it will also be presented to the FAO Committee on Fisheries (COFI). COFI constitutes the only global inter-governmental forum where major international fisheries and aquaculture problems and issues are examined and recommendations addressed to governments, regional fishery bodies, NGOs, fishers, FAO and international community. COFI conducts periodic general reviews of fishery and aquaculture problems of an international character and appraise such problems and their possible solutions with a view to concerted action by nations, by FAO, inter-governmental bodies and the civil society.

At the regional level, project information and results will be presented at RFMO/A meetings, RSP meetings as well as in other meetings of direct relevance to promote the areas of work addressed by the Project.

SECTION 5 - SUSTAINABILITY OF RESULTS

The Project is one of the four projects making up the GEF-financed Program "Global sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ". Given the magnitude and complexity of the challenges associated with achieving the Program's objectives – including those of this project in particular – it was agreed to approach the overall situation from a long-term perspective. Thus, while significant short-term progress is expected in several areas, the present five-year Project is aimed primarily at providing a sound foundation for the future. This will involve promoting appropriate management, institutional, policy and legal frameworks for DSF, disseminating best practices, piloting new solutions, and developing and testing area-based planning tools as the basis for longer term dialogue and collaborative multi-sectoral planning.

Great care has been taken in the formulation of the Project to design activities that are realistic given the existing technical, institutional and socio-economic limitations, while ensuring the desired positive impacts. Although significant contributions to the realization of the Project's goals can be expected during the implementation period, it must be recognized that long-term sustainability of the DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas will require considerable additional efforts and resources in the years following the Project's completion. The Project will help to catalyze those additional commitments required for long-term success.

5.1 Social sustainability

The full scope of the social benefits related to DSF, and arising from improved conservation of associated biodiversity, is not yet fully understood but includes both use and non-use values. Direct socio-economic benefits include stable employment, conflict reduction and food security from sustainable managed fisheries resources and the mainstreaming of biodiversity conservation. The intrinsic social value associated with the conservation of biodiversity, potential health benefits as well as the inevitable future uses and values of components of deep-sea ecosystems from biomedical research to climatic regulation are also important benefits to society. Good management of resources and better understanding of who benefits and bares the costs will enhance the provision of these benefits.

Men and women could be impacted differently by the various activities undertaken with the Project. While men are highly visible and appear to play a direct role in harvesting in deep-sea fisheries, women are often involved in scientific or management capacities. Special efforts will be made to support the suitable involvement of women at all stages of project implementation. The planning and execution of all activities will be carried out in a participatory and gender-sensitive manner with all stakeholders. The Project will also endeavor to include women in training and capacity building activities and realistic targets for their participation will be set during project preparation.

5.2 Environmental sustainability

The sustainability of the Project's environmental benefits, defined essentially as improved DSF management and enhanced conservation of deep-sea biodiversity (see Sub-section 2.5), will be ensured mainly through: (i) promoting greater awareness of the value of deep-sea living resources and of the threats to their sustainability (ii)

practical application of science-based management; (iii) development of new approaches and protocols and significant uptake of best practices in bottom fisheries in the high seas, leading to improved fish stocks and reduced adverse impacts on deep-sea habitats in the longer term; (vi) enhanced knowledge of DSF and associated biodiversity, allowing for better decision-making and management planning and (v) greater capacity to undertake collaborative multi-sectoral approaches to biodiversity conservation..

5.3 Financial and economic sustainability

The main goals and objectives of the Project are not primarily profit oriented; consequently, carrying out an overall financial analysis is not appropriate. Concerning the DSF industry in particular, it can safely be said that the various actors involved (ship owners, fish traders, etc.) will normally participate in project activities if and when it is found financially advantageous to them, essentially helping to secure the future of their operations and improve the acceptability and marketability of their products to the public. With the catalytic value of this Project, together with the targeted contributions of the industry, it is highly probable that the financial sustainability of the fishing operations will be ensured while, at the same time, reducing the negative impacts of fishing and risks of unsustainable fishing. Moreover, although the actual size of many DSF is limited, involving only a small number of vessels, the products generate high market values. Recognizing this, one of the project outputs is to look into how market mechanisms could be used as a tool in the management of these fisheries. In addition, the potential benefits from sustainable use of other elements of the biodiversity are still poorly understood but the possibility that they could equal or exceed those from DSF in the future cannot be excluded.

Given the current call for area-based planning capacity building from the RSP member states, it is likely that the area-based planning activities will gain traction with countries, which could lead to uptake of such methods at the national level. At a regional scale, the RSP itself is one of UNEP's flagship environmental programs, and its most recent strategic priorities state that it is dedicated to working with these programs to deliver the ecosystem approach, in particular to build regional capacity for Marine Spatial Planning approaches. Developing and testing area-based planning methods in two pilot areas then provides a solid platform for disseminating good practices and lessons learned to other RSPs.

Carrying out a comprehensive overall economic analysis is not practical under the present circumstances, especially since a significant part of the Project's benefits will be in terms of contributing to the conservation of biodiversity which is notably very difficult to value. However, the following points can be made:

- DSF generate employment and incomes, both directly within the deep-sea fishing industry itself and indirectly through the supply of goods and services to the fishing industry by port states. This is particularly important to Small Island Developing States such as Mauritius and Cook Islands. The Project's support to sustainable DSF will therefore contribute to improved economic viability and sustainability in the ABNJ deep seas;
- The application of appropriate institutional, policy and legal frameworks, as well as the dissemination of best practices and piloting of new solutions, will result in more rational, efficient and sustainable economic utilization of the deep-sea natural resources, including reductions in wastage;
- Although how these resources and the genetic diversity they possess are to be used remain to be uncovered – and there are therefore no readily available analytical tools at the present time to generate adequate quantification of these benefits – it is nevertheless widely recognized that better protection and conservation of the biodiversity in the deep seas is essential to allow for the long-term economic benefits for mankind to be realized.

5.4 Sustainability of the capacities developed

In recognition of the fact that a long-term overall commitment from all key stakeholders is required for ensuring the sustainability of the Project's goals and objectives, a proper enabling environment needs to be created to give these stakeholders the motivation, knowledge and means to take up and maintain their commitment after project completion. The sustainability of the capacities to be developed by the Project will be ensured through working

with and building on the existing institutional strengths of existing regional fisheries management and environmental institutions as well as related structures. The Project aims to reinforce these institutions through the development of appropriate policies and management practices that are of key importance for sustainability. Project features supporting the long-term sustainability of the project outcomes and outputs generally, and capacity development specifically, include: (i) promoting an ecosystem approach, both holistic and inclusive, fostering collaboration between the fisheries and conservation communities; (ii) working with and through existing institutional structures and focusing on increasing their capacities and efficiencies (e.g.: the DSF-RFMOs and RSPs); and (iii) promoting closer collaborative approaches among policy makers, administrations, scientists and fishing industry personnel, as well as other interest groups involved in DSF management and biodiversity conservation (e.g. through specific networking activities and improved monitoring programs).

The sustainability of the capacity development supported by the Project will also be facilitated through the up-scaling of experiences and "lessons-learned" generated by the Project, and through providing support for increased awareness among the stakeholders and the public at large. Specifically, the dissemination, promotion and adoption of "lessons learned" will be facilitated through a range of activities incorporated in the project design. These include: (i) development of an implementation guide for policy and legal frameworks related to DSF and biodiversity conservation; (ii) consolidation of knowledge through various activities including the development of specialized databases on VMEs and EBSAs; (iii) development, testing and dissemination of "best practices" (for VMEs, EBSAs, production of an operational manual for improved planning and management of DSF, identification of appropriate indicators and thresholds, promotion of EAF and technological measures to reduce impacts on associated biodiversity); (iv) support for regional and international workshops to exchange information and experiences and lessons-learned (e.g.: Deep-sea Symposium and specialized networking activities and COFI side-events); and (v) training programs for VMEs and EBSAs and specialized on-the-job training on EAF and legal frameworks; and (vi) the IW-LEARN webpage.

5.5 Appropriateness of technology introduced

Management and monitoring of DSF is particularly difficult because of the distance offshore where most fishing takes place and the length of time that fishing vessels are usually at sea. New and emerging technologies have considerable potential to help for addressing these problems. The Project will promote new technologies with regards to monitoring and reporting as well as research on DSF and biodiversity through, for example, innovative reporting schemes including specialized applications for aspects of biodiversity that have not previously been covered in DSF (Components 2 and 3). Testing and promoting the adoption of new technologies designed to monitor and reduce impacts on biodiversity will also be carried out through the pilot activities in the Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic, for later scaling-up of successful practices. Moreover, support will be provided to develop new and refined harvesting technologies to reduce adverse impacts on deep-sea biodiversity such as deep-sea sharks, birds; and benthic organisms such as corals and sponges. Within Component 4, area-based planning technology will be introduced to provide a user-friendly support system to facilitate greater stakeholder engagement in the area-based planning process. Such technology is designed to support the visualisation of biological and socio-economic data, as well as providing easy accessibility to data for all stakeholders. Moreover, new technological interactivity to area-based planning tools will also be tested, to provide stakeholders with real-time feedback on the impacts of their suggested sites and activities. This will ensure that any complex computational modelling involved in the development of tools such as ecosystem service valuation trade-offs does not act as a barrier to stakeholders' understanding of the concepts, data or trade-offs themselves.

5.6 Replicability and scaling-up

As already indicated, the present five-year Project is aimed at providing a sound foundation for the follow-up phases necessary to ensure the achievement of the long-term objectives and their sustainability. The M&E system will facilitate the generation of the knowledge necessary for the preparation of these phases. The project activities to be replicated and scaled-up will be carried out in a stepwise manner so that initial actions feed into and inform subsequent actions. Moreover, emphasis on harmonization and standardization of approaches,

together with building on existing work and the past experience of partners, will facilitate continuity and incremental development.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Results Matrix
Appendix 2: Work Plan
Appendix 3: Results-based Budget
Appendix 4: Risk Matrix
Appendix 5: Procurement Plan
Appendix 6: Terms of Reference for Key Consultants
Appendix 7: Terms or Reference for Project Management
Appendix 8: Description of Outputs

APPENDIX 1- RESULTS MATRIX

	Indicators	Baseline	Mid-term target	End of project target	Source of verification	Assumptions
PROJECT OBJECTIVE: To achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems; (ii) improving the protection of VMEs and components of EBSAs; and (iii) testing improved area-based planning tools for deep-sea ecosystems.	**Number of national or regional organisations that have made improvements to legal or policy frameworks, management planning and implementation** **Extent of implementation of comprehensive adaptive management plans based on current best-practices, in accordance with an EAF framework, including protection of biodiversity** **Improved status of DSF and the resources, biodiversity and ecosystems** **Two regions with improved knowledge of area-based planning and which incorporate it into the regional marine planning processes.**	**Some EAF measures in place in DSF, but low uptake of best practices in many regions** **Most tools not adequately adapted to address deep-sea issues in the ABNJ.**	**Current available knowledge on best practices for application of an ecosystem approach, from legal frameworks to planning to implementation and monitoring, identified, synthesized and distributed;**	**Measurable improvements to legal or policy frameworks, management planning and implementation in the two Deep-sea RFMOs and 50 percent of national institutions in the two pilot areas through uptake and implementation of guidance from the project;** **Management plans for DSF and biodiversity conservation developed and under implementation in the two pilot areas;** **Management measures taken to maintain sustainability of key deep-sea stocks and associated (measureable beyond life of the project - Year 10)** **Two regions have begun implementation and testing of area-based planning tools**	**RFMO reports;** **DSF performance reports;** **National reports;** **RSP reports and CBD CoP information;** **Available scientific and technical information;** **Stakeholder knowledge and opinion;** **Experimental testing and verification.**	**Sufficient political will by RFMO/As and governments;** **Constructive engagement and buy-in by other stakeholders, especially DSF industry;** **Sufficient and timely co-financing;** **Efficient partnerships.**

	Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.					
Outcome 1.1: Improved implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, are tested and disseminated to all competent authorities.	Number of national and regional organizations that implement the policy and legal instruments to DSF and biodiversity conservation on the basis of the project activities.	Limited awareness, tools and legal capacities to implement obligations and best practices from particular global and regional legal and policy instruments.	Five national and regional organizations in at least one region have benefitted from implementation tools and related training to implement legal and policy instruments related to DSF and biodiversity conservation in ABNJ.	Total of ten national and regional organizations in two regions implement the policy and legal instruments to DSF and biodiversity conservation on the basis of the guide	Stakeholder questionnaires and interviews; Workshop reports; Training proceedings; Draft national legislations.	Relevant legal and policy officers can be identified and take part in the activities related to this outcome; Relevant legal and policy officers are willing to participate and have the legal, policy or economic background to meaningfully engage in the activities of this outcome; Countries are willing and able to implement policy and legal instruments on the basis of the guide and related capacity building activities.
Output 1.1.1: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.	Number of legal and policy instruments for which challenges to the implementation and remedial measures are identified and documented.	Little to no information/data on challenges to implementation of most legal and policy instruments; Basic challenges identified in performance reviews of RFMO/As.	Challenges to the implementation of all relevant international policy and legal instruments identified and fully documented. .	Activity foreseen to be completed at mid-term	Project progress reports; Project web-page; e-review documentation.	Consensus achieved on the identification of challenges to implementation and remedial measures during the e-review. Participation of key organizations, experts and countries in consultative process, including e-review.

Output 1.1.2: Step-wise guide for implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments to DSF and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.	Number of national and regional organizations empowered to implement deep-sea related policy and legal instruments and tools	Lack of practical guidance on legal implementation of international legal and policy instruments for DSF and biodiversity conservation.	Agreed step-wise implementation guide made available to national and regional organizations globally. Associated training is provided in Southeast Pacific region.	Five national and regional organizations in at least the South-East Pacific region have the demonstrable capacity to implement legal and policy instruments related to DSF and biodiversity conservation in ABNJ, making use of the implementation tools and related training.	FAO-publications; Project progress reports; Project web-page; Workshop reports; Questionnaires.	Adequate national and regional officials can be identified and take part in the development process and training. National and regional organizations are willing to use the implementation guide and in taking part in the training on the use of the training guide.
Output 1.1.3: Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and integrated into national legislation in countries in at least one region (to be determined: either Southeast Atlantic, or Indian Ocean, depending on specific country requests).	Number of countries which have updated their national policy and legal instruments, making use of the agreed regional model policy and legal framework.	Many countries have not updated their policy and legal instruments to address relevant international policy and legal instruments to related to DSF and Biodiversity conservation	Regional model policy and legal framework, providing practical guidance on implementation of relevant instruments completed for at least one region;	At least three countries update national legislation enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation.	Project technical reports; Project progress reports; Training materials; Legislative documents.	Countries of a region are interested and willing to undertake revision of their national legislation and policy instruments. Countries are willing and able to adopt draft legal and policy instruments in national legislative and policy processes.
Output 1.1.4**.** Options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification and eco-labelling) developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic)	Number of countries or regional organizations that make use of traceability schemes and market based incentives	Traceability schemes and market based incentives for DSF not widely implemented; The extent of current implementation will be determined at project start.	Global best practices on market based incentives (including ecolabelling and PES schemes) and agreed operational manual completed for utilization of tracability schemes ; Both made available to countries and Deep-sea RFMOs	Two countries or regional organizations make use of at least one market-based mechanims for DSF	Review of best practices of market based incentives and their potential for application; Project reports; Operational manual for catch and trade documentation; Model outline for catch and trade documentation	Internal national or regional differences do not prevent uptake of these tools.

Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded.	Extent to which network groups are used and contribute to cross-community and cross-regional dialogue.	Networks are largely sector oriented. At the regional level, there is a lack of coordination among various ongoing activities relevant for DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ.	One to two targeted networks of relevant stakeholders are actively used and contributes to cross "community" dialogues and cross- regional connections	At least four targeted networks of relevant stakeholders are actively used and contributes to cross "community" dialogues and cross regional connections.	Relevant global and regional network meeting reports; Web-based platforms exist to support the network, as reflected in project reports.	Stakeholders are willing to contribute to the networks.
Output 1.2.1: Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.	Number of operational collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation that contribute to improved dialogue and exchange between communities Number of women contributing to collaborative networks and partnerships	Networks are often mono-sectoral and do not foster cross-sectoral dialogue. Different regional stakeholder networks lack possibilities to exchange best-practices and experience. Gender disaggregated information not available. Limited participation of woman in current networks.	One electronic network related to VMEs and EBSAs strengthened by providing links to communities of practice; Two channels established for sharing of information, experiences and lessons learned on all aspects related to DSF and its associated biodiversity. Some gender disaggregated data made available	Five global and regional networks, both cross-sectoral and sectoral have been put into place and ensure that stakeholders have a tool for intra and cross-sectoral dialogue and exchange of best practices and: Increased percentage of women contributing to Global and regional networks	Relevant global and regional network meeting reports; Web-based platforms are set up to support the networks.	Stakeholders are willing to contribute to the networks.
	Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and components of EBSAs.					

Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.	Number of new protocols and tools for identification and mitigation of potential threats to biodiversity, developed and applied in the pilot regions. Extent of uptake of these tools in protocols in other regions.	Limited availability of deep-sea specific protocols and tools	At least two new protocols and tools developed for identification and mitigation of potential threats to biodiversity, in the two pilot regions.	At least four new protocols and tools developed and applied to DSF for identification and mitigation of potential threats to biodiversity, in the two pilot regions. Uptake of these protocols and tools will take place, as appropriate and possible, in other regions.	RFMO/A reports and working papers; Industry reports on changes to working practices on vessels; Scientific publications on evidence of reduced impacts on vulnerable biodiversity groups.	Within the implementation period of the project, mitigation to threats can be identified and incorporated into regional and national measures, or that DSF fishing vessels voluntarily apply their own measures and practices for the same.
Output 2.1.1: Biological, ecological and economic analyses of DSF and biodiversity in the ABNJ carried out, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, to classify risks and threats and identify vulnerable marine ecosystems.	Number of datasets made available for detailed mapping and analysis (related to ecological, biodiversity, fisheries and other economic information)	Many datasets are not publically available or accessible, and not compiled or stored in a manner that facilitates use and analysis.	Datasets identified and compiled	Analysis of datasets completed and made available for at least two regions (to be identified based on availability of data)	Information on open access databases; distribution maps published; Technical reports.	Baseline information exists and can be released, either as open access or to restricted specialized working groups.
	Interactions between DSF and biodiversity at the regional level analysed and risk matrix developed	Fragmented information on gear specific DSF impacts on various biodiversity groups.	Analysis of risks and threats of significant impacts for major fishing gears on biodiversity in one DSF RFMO	Risks and threats of significant impacts for major fishing gears on biodiversity in one additional DSF RFMO area; Analysis made available to other RFMOs for possible future upscaling	Working group report; Scientific publications; Best practices VME report; RFMO reports, published report on workshop.	Impacts known or quantifiable. Spatial and temporal resolution of data fine enough to allow for meaningful analysis. Political will at level of RFMO to carry out analysis

	Updated and consolidated information with regards to i) DSF in the ABNJ; ii) identification of VMEs; and iii) EBSA descriptions.	Consolidated information on DSF exists, but is outdated and needs to be updated (Last review undertaken with data up to 2006). No consolidated information available on regional VME processes and lessons learned. EBSA description processes have been initiated by the CBD, but refinement required.	Updated understanding on DSF through the Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas produced in collaboration with Deep-sea RFMOs. Best practices for identification of VMEs prepared based on experiences within Deep-sea RFMOs.	Improved EBSA descriptions developed in collaboration with the CBD	FAO Technical reports; CBD reports and publications; Deep-sea RFMO reports.	The formal partnerships move forward to allow for cooperation and industry collaboration. Biology of biodiversity allows for significance of impacts to be assessed.

Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and components of EBSAs, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders.	Suitable portal or sharing mechanism established and available global information on VMEs and EBSAs in ABNJ accessible through the portal.	Existing databases tend to be with individual organizations, information often on coarse spatial scale, of variable quality, and difficult to use for management decisions. Raw data and even processed data are often confidential. Limited integration between fisheries and biodiversity databases. Little on-line information on DSF gear types and areas deployed.	Sharing mechanism operational	Sources of information identified; metadata descriptions made and open-source, portal developed that allows access to existing datasets or to sources of datasets. New information being added to databases and available through portal.	Reports, user request, online-data portal and datasets available. Confidentiality agreements.	Partners are allowed to (within legal and ethical boundaries) and willing (within scientific restrictions and data ownership boundaries) to share data and information.
	Existing VME database improved and expanded.	The VME database is being developed to house information on VMEs worldwide, useful to management. Expected to be functional in 2014.	80% of deep-sea RFMO/As contribute information to VME database	All RFMO/As actively supporting and using VME database. Additional functionality on research areas, survey data, networking and support fora operational.	Additional functionality developed and functioning on-line VME database. Information added by users. Usage statistics. Report on workshop.	Current VME database operational and supported. Sufficient funding available for development. Partners support database and find it useful to their work.

	On-line EBSA data repository and information sharing platforms established for at least two regions (South Pacific and Indian Ocean).	Lack of consolidated information and data on EBSAs at regional level.	Beta versions of regional databases available for two regions	At least one regional "EBSA" database developed or expanded in one region to support the global CBD/EBSA process.	Regional databases developed and populated with information. CBD reports.	Sufficient fine scale data and information available. regional organizations support development of regional databases. National partners willing to populate with information.
Output 2.1.3. Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area. This will include pilot activities for the Southeast Atlantic, the Indian Ocean and the South Pacific.	Measurable and meaningful VME indicators selected and appropriate monitoring methods developed in at least one pilot area. Number of deep-sea RFMOs/As and/or regional organizations that consider information from EBSA process	Indicators currently available and used for identifying potential VMEs in SE Atlantic. Limited EBSA information available in a usable format at regional level.	Global review of VME indicators completed EBSA global review completed	VME indicators implemented and tested at-sea in one pilot area. At least one deep-sea RFMOs/As and/or regional organization consider information from EBSA process	Reports, feedback from industry and other partners. Changes in data collection protocols. Report on workshop.	At-sea sampling on commercial DSF vessels suitable for monitoring population size and impact of animal groups. Partnership cooperation. New monitoring methods can be developed and tested.
Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area. This will include pilot activities for Southeast Atlantic and the Indian Ocean.	Establishment of formal partnerships between fishing industry and relevant organizations for improved collection and recording of biodiversity information	In most regions, the requirements for DSF monitoring is largely confined to catch and effort on target species, with, some additional information required on certain animal groups in certain regions.	One formal partnership established in one pilot area which leads to for improved collection and recording of biodiversity information	At least two partnerships that allow for a more diverse range of information collection and tool development for recording biodiversity and possible impacts on biodiversity.	Formal partnership agreements;	Partners appreciate the need for both sustainable fisheries and BD conservation. Expertise and staff-time available on vessels. Initiatives supported by regional bodies and other groups.
	Global review of regional fisheries management measures on Biodiversity conservation completed	Different regional management measures in place for reducing impacts on biodiversity by DSF which still need to be compiled and shared regionally and globally.	Review of regional fisheries management measures on Biodiversity conservation completed for two regions.	Review of regional fisheries management measures on Biodiversity conservation completed for all regions..	Technical reports; Publications; Reports on two joint workshops.	Willingness by diverse partners to develop common objectives. Impacts can be identified and monitored.

	Extent to which improved management measures to reduce key known and important negative impacts by DSF are tested by fishing industry and management authorities (see also Output 3.1.5)	Current management measures not necessarily operationally functional and limited involvement of industry in at sea testing	Two tools for testing agreed to and implementation plans for their testing developed	Management measures to reduce key known and important negative impacts by DSF are tested at sea in at least one pilot area	Reports; Industry feedback: Expenditure on new equipment.	Partnerships functional.. Significance of threats and risks can be identified. Monitoring appropriate and shows reduction in threat.
Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed, to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity. (This will include support to countries in the pilot areas and others)	Extent of application of improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in national processes.	National capacities to address DSF and biodiversity insufficient in many countries.	At least two regions benefited from training activities	Ten countries apply improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in national processes	RFMO/A reports, National fisheries reports	An increased responsibility by states generally to apply EAF to protect biodiversity from possible adverse impacts.
Output 2.2.1: Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in their management processes.	Number of developing countries that have been trained through project activities and thus have been enabled to use integrated improved management measures for deep-seas at national and regional level.	DSF and conservation issues are not commonly incorporated into national management processes in developing countries.	Capacity development program to integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation agreed	Participants from ten developing countries have received training in the use of improved management tools	National reports and programs: regional body reports; Reports on three joint workshops. Official requests for assistance.	Developing countries have an interest in DSF or similar fisheries exist within EEZs. Expertise exists and can be shared within the financial constraints of the project.
Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided, for systematic use by countries	Number of developing country staff enabled to apply VME and EBSA criteria	The criteria applicable to VMEs and EBSAs have been formally developed and training courses have been given by both FAO and CBD. However, experience has shown that interpretation and application of the criteria can be problematic.	Needs assessment conducted and training material developed, used and disseminated through IW: Learn.	At least 10 national or regional organizations able to apply VME and EBSA criteria.	Reports and learning aids developed; Workshop reports; IW-learn.	Willingness of countries to contribute to the VME and EBSA processes; Good quality information exists or can be collected for applying the VME and EBSA criteria in the deep-seas.
	Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.					

Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities.	Number of national and regional organizations that have planning and management processes consistent with EAF for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation	EAF only partially considered in planning and management processes for DSF of national and regional organizations. Processes varies considerable from region to region, but even in those areas where practices are most advanced improvements are required, particularly but not only in relation to implementation of EAF.	Best practices for sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation analysed and information on status of selected deep-sea stocks synthesized	Adaptive approaches to management planning and implementation under EAF, including MCS, developed and applied to DSF in at 3 national or regional organisations.	RFMO/A reports and working papers; Industry reports on changes to working practices on vessels; Scientific publications on DSF stocks, assessments and improved management; Results of experimental testing at sea;	Political will to adopt and mainstream EAF management approaches. Project can generate successful pilot examples of mainstreaming at the regional and national levels. Commitment by partners, including industries, to participate in testing of tools and options
Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ.	Number of countries or regional organizations that make use of operational manual for improved DSF and Biodiversity conservation	General Guidance exists, but specific operational guidance for DSF needs to be further developed.	Agreed operational manual for improved DSF and biodiversity conservation made available to countries and Deep-sea RFMOs	Five national and regional organizations make use of operational manual for DSF and biodiversity conservation in their planning and management processes	Workshop reports, project reports, RFMO reports, and national reports.	Experiences in both coastal fisheries and DSF, can be extracted and synthesized Successful examples of management planning for EAF used to develop operational guidance, including different options National and regional organizations are interested in applying the EAF to DSF in the ABNJ

	Extent of available information on deep-sea fish stocks Use of relevant methods and technologies for assessing deep-sea stock status	Comprehensive global information on key deep-sea stocks not readily available. Traditional methods for collection of knowledge and stock assessments not always well adapted to a deep sea context.	Improved information on at least one deep-sea fish stocks made available to national and regional organisations Inventory of existing and emerging methods and tools relevant to DSF and recommendations for their use	Improved information on at least two deep-sea fish stocks made available to national and regional organizations;. Existing and emerging methods and technologies for assessing the state of DSF stocks analysed for relevance in DSF and disseminated to national and regional organizations.	Scientific publications on deep-sea stocks and methods, technical reports, survey reports, industry reports, and RFMO/A reports.	Interest and willingness of partners to share information and engage in existing partnerships for testing of research methodologies.
Output 3.1.2: Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area. This will include pilot activities in the Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic.	Extent of EAF management process demonstrated in one pilot fishery:	No EAF risk assessment carried out for DSF in the pilot areas. Implementation of EAF, frequently reactive and fragmented.	EAF process initiated for at least one fishery; EAF Baseline report EAF objectives and priorities identified through participatory Risk assessment	EAF process demonstrated in at least one fishery. Options for strengthening current management measures in order to achieve priority objectives will have been identified and accepted by stakeholders in at least one fishery.	Project reports, RFMO/As reports, national reports, EAF baseline reports, and risk assessment reports.	Relevant stakeholders are interested in mainstreaming EAF and to adopt adaptive management.
Output 3.1.3: Objective-based indicators and reference points (related to target species, catch/bycatch composition, biodiversity, etc.) selected and a related monitoring program for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area. This will include pilot activities in the Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic.	A monitoring program designed and tested to allow tracking of agreed indicators	Some indicators currently available and broad based reference points monitored, but frequently incomplete within the context of EAF. .	Indicators and reference points to address priority concerns identified through a structured risk assessment in one pilot region	Monitoring program for indicators and references points designed and tested for at least one fishery.	Project reports, RFMO reports, national Reports, observers reports, industry reports, new tools, and technical reports.	Interest and willingness of partners to engage in and expand monitoring programs.

Output 3.1.4: Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas. This will include pilot activities in the Indian Ocean	Agreed MCS action plan based on best-practices developed, adopted and disseminated	General MCS tools and guidance available but not specifically adapted for DSF. MCS particularly challenging for DSF because of distance from shore and large areas to be covered.	A report on best practices on MCS for DSF globally produced and disseminated to all stakeholders.	An MCS action plan designed and adopted by the management body or flag states in one pilot region	Project reports, workshop reports, RFMO/A reports, and national reports.	Interest and willingness of partners to participate in the MCS action plan for DSF.
Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation - including: i) encounters with vulnerable species/habitats, (ii) spatial management tools, and (iii) fishing operations aimed at mitigating adverse impacts on sensitive habitats and ecosystems - developed and disseminated. This will include pilot activities in the Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic.	Extent to which improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation are developed and tested (see also Output 2.1.4).	Existing management measures and tools, including thresholds and protocols, are being applied but frequently with insufficient scientific rationale and unknown or poorly known benefit.	Implementation plans for testing two agreed management measures are developed	At least two improved management measures have been tested and disseminated.	Project reports, RFMO/A reports, national reports, observers reports, industry reports, availability of new tools, and results of experimental testing at sea.	Partnerships developed for efficient testing of management options. Partners' willingness to contribute to testing, especially fishing industry. Sufficient time and data to assess and test potential improvements.

	Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.					
Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities.	The number of RSPs and other regional competent authorities that have had access to previous experiences with area-based planning in the ABNJ. The number of RSPs that are developing relevant and applicable area-based planning tools	Regional application of area-based planning exists in a variety of contexts but the enabling factors need to be highlighted to determine their applicability to other regions. Existing area-based planning tools are specific to EEZs and have not been developed and tested in deep-sea ecosystem or ABNJ contexts.	Existing ABNJ approaches are shared with threeRSPs, other than project areas of intervention. Two selected project areas of intervention are engaged in developing area-based planning tools	Existing ABNJ approaches are shared with RSP coordination group, to reach all eighteen RSPs, and related, relevant competent authorities. Two selected project areas of intervention have developed and tested area-based planning tools within a planning process.	Review of ABNJ area-based planning case studies. Review of existing area-based planning tools. Knowledge transfer workshops held. Regionally specific data gathered and tools developed.	Case study regions willing to provide information. Necessary regional data accessible and sufficient for tool development.
Output 4.1.1: Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected exclusive economic zones (This will include pilot activities in the Western Indian Ocean and the Southeast Pacific)).	The number of rea-based planning tools reviewed for applicability to ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystems.	Some area-based planning tools exist but these are specific to EEZs. Potentially useful area-based planning tools for the ABNJ have not been tested.	Three available area-based planning tools are reviewed for applicability to the ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystem planning.	Three area-based planning tools are reviewed and developed for applicability to the ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystem planning.	Review of area-based planning tools. Operational area-based planning tools are developed and available	Data required are available in the selected regions and of sufficient quality to support decisions.
Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experience sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean, concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning, to support other competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMO/As, and will be coordinated with the relevant outputs of the Global Capacity Project.	The number of Case studies of Challenges, enabling factors and lessons learned from previous ABNJ planning processes shared with other regional competent authorities.	Previous experiences are published, but their relevance to or suitability for other regions is poorly known.	Four case studies concerning planning processes in the ABNJ, are gathered and analysed.	Four case studies concerning planning processes in the ABNJ, are gathered and analysed and shared in knowledge transfer workshops in the two selected areas of intervention.	RSPs meeting reports. Workshop reports. Review document.	Detailed information from case studies is available.

Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions through partnerships between competent authorities.	The number of RSPs where planning processes discussing ABNJ area management are organized and attended .	ABNJ planning has been undertaken in a few regions where clear mandates exist. There is high resource capacity, but very rarely in other regions with different governance structures or lower capacity. Capacity for using area-based planning tools has not been developed.	Area-based planning has been discussed in one selected area of intervention, with identified sectoral stakeholders and policy makers,	Area-based planning has been discussed in two selected areas of intervention, with identified sectoral stakeholders and policy makers,	RSP reports. Partnership MoUs. Workshop reports. RFMO reports.	Competent authorities are willing to participate in planning processes, especially fishing industry. Partnerships can be developed in the regions.
Output 4.2.1: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions (Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Pacific).	The number of RSPs where Area-based planning tools are used to support ABNJ planning discussions and to develop draft planning scenarios.	Area-based planning tools are rarely, if ever, incorporated into ABNJ planning processes.	Area-based planning tools are described and demonstrated in one area of intervention	Area-based planning tools are described and demonstrated in two areas of intervention	Planning meeting reports. Competent Authority reports. Draft planning scenarios.	Competent authorities support the area-based planning tools and are willing to participate in the planning process to test them. ABNJ planning discussions are acceptable to competent authorities in the regions.
Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities (Western Indian Ocean and Southeast Pacific))	The number of RSPs where lessons learned are captured from planning discussions with competent authorities and policy makers concerning ABNJ policy and deep-sea ecosystem biodiversity and conservation.	There are few opportunities for multi-sectoral and policy related engagement and information transfer regarding ABNJ resource use and biodiversity conservation.	Competent authorities, regional experts and policy makers have been engaged in discussions regarding area-based planning in one area of intervention	Competent authorities, regional experts and policy makers, are engaged in planning processes in two selected regions and the experience and lessons learned are captured for future capacity building.	Planning workshop reports. RSP reports. RFMO reports. Project report. Scientific papers.	Policy makers and competent authorities are willing to engage in the process.
	Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.					

Outcome 5.1: Project implementation conducted with adaptive results-based management, supported by M&E, including transmission of lessons learned via the IW-Learn Program.	Adaptive results based management system in place and lessons learned shared through the IW-Learn Program.	No system in place	Adaptive results based management system in place and lessons learned shared through IW: Learn and the Common Oceans Portal	Adaptive results based management system in place and lessons learned shared through IW: Learn and the Common Oceans Portal	PPRs as well as midterm and terminal evaluations.	The necessary financial and human resources are effectively allocated to project management and M&E.
Output 5.1.1: Website established which is compatible with IW-Learn program and contributes to the ABNJ Program portal.	Establishment and regular update of website Number of representatives from pilot regions and project staff supported to participate in the GEF IW Biennial conferences Project experience notes repapered and published on IW Learn	Common Ocean Portal available, no specific Deep Sea updates exist No project staff or representatives from pilot regions have participated in IW: Learn Activities No project experience notes exist at present	Website set up completed under Common Oceans Portal Two representatives from the pilot regions and 1 project staff supported to participate in one IW Conference	This website has provided continued and updated information to stakeholders through quarterly updates Two representatives from the pilot regions and 1 project staff supported to participate for each IW Conference Two experience notes prepared and published	Physical evidence and information generated by the website.	
Output 5.1.2: Project monitoring system operating and systematically providing information on progress in meeting project output and outcome targets.	Regular monitoring reports produced.	No project monitoring system set up.	Project specific M&E system set up	There is a project-specific M&E system set up and fully operational.	Physical evidence and information generated by the M&E system.	
Output 5.1.3: Timely biannual PPRs available for adaptive results-based management.	Timely submitted PPRs.	No PPRs available.	PPRs have been produced biannually and according to standards	PPRs have been produced biannually and according to standards.	PPRs	
Output 5.1.4: Midterm and terminal evaluation carried out and reports available.	Project evaluation reports.	No evaluations have been carried out yet.	Midterm review completed	Midterm and terminal reports have been produced according to schedule and standards.	Midterm and terminal reports.	

APPENDIX 2 - WORK PLAN

	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.																				
Output 1.1.1: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.																				
Activity 1: *Analysis of challenges and best practices in the implementation of policy and legal instruments and processes as well as of relevant institutions involved, relating to DSF management and biodiversity in the ABNJ.*																				
Activity 2: *Carrying out of an e-review to solicit input in the analysis prepared under Activity 1.1.1.1*																				
Output 1.1.2: Step-wise guide for implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.																				
Activity 1: *Design and production of the step-wise guide.*																				
Activity 2: *Training in the use of the step-wise guide.*																				
Output 1.1.3: Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and integrated into national legislation in countries in at least one region.																				
Activity 1: *Development of a regional model policy and legal framework for at least one selected pilot region.*																				
Activity 2: *Carrying out of a stakeholder consultation in at least*																				

one pilot region.																				
Activity 3: *Preparation and implementation of a legal capacity building program in the selected pilot region.*																				
Activity 4: *Revision of the national legislations of selected developing countries in the pilot region, with regards to DSF and biodiversity.*																				
Output 1.1.4: Options for market-based incentives developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area.																				
Activity 1: *Best practices in market-based incentives for DSF.*																				
Activity 2: *Production of operational manual of best practices and utilization of traceability.*																				
Activity 3: *Implementation of a model outline for catch/trade documentation or traceability scheme.*																				
Output 1.2.1: Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.																				
Activity 1: *Carrying out of two global stakeholder meetings for DSF and biodiversity communities.*																				
Activity 2: *Strengthening of global and regional networks related to DSF and associated biodiversity.*																				
Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and enhancing conservation of components of EBSAs.																				
Output 2.1.1: Biological, ecological and economic analyses of DSF and associated biodiversity in the ABNJ carried out, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, to classify risks and threats and identify VMEs.																				
Activity 1: *Collation and consolidation of existing biological and ecological information on DSF and associated biodiversity.*																				

Activity 2: *Consolidation and analysis of existing socio-economic information on DSF and associated biodiversity.*																					
Activity 3: *Assessment of potential interactions between DSF and biodiversity.*																					
Activity 4: *Updating of the Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas.*																					
Activity 5: *Report on best practices for identification of VMEs.*																					
Activity 6: *Production of a manual for the collection and analyses of data to improve EBSA descriptions.*																					
Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and components of EBSAs, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders.																					
Activity 1: S*haring of geospatial information on DSF and associated biodiversity.*																					
Activity 2: *Development of specialised applications for and interactive VME database.*																					
Activity 3: *Develop a regional EBSA information sharing platform in support of EBSA Global Repository.*																					
Output 2.1.3: Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area.																					
Activity 1: *Review and develop VME indicators in pilot areas.*																					
Activity 2: *Use of EBSA information for enhancing conservation and management measures in pilot areas.*																					
Activity 3: *Development of appropriate monitoring methods and*																					

tools for VME indicators in pilot areas.																				
Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area.																				
Activity 1: *Establishment of partnerships and tools for recording biodiversity information.*																				
Activity 2: *Review of regional fisheries management measures on biodiversity conservation.*																				
Activity 3: *Testing of new techniques for mitigating adverse from DSF on ecosystems.*																				
Output 2.2.1: Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in their management processes.																				
Activity 1: *Formulation of capacity development programs for integrating sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation into national management processes and for supporting their implementation.*																				
Activity 2: *Support to enhance participation of developing countries in DSF and conservation processes.*																				
Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided, for systematic use by countries.																				
Activity 1: *Carrying out of customized training workshops on the application of VME and EBSA criteria.*																				
Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for deep-sea fisheries in the ABNJ.																				
Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of ABNJ-DSF.																				
Activity 1: *(global) Analysis of best practices for DSF and development of an operational manual for improved planning and management*																				

for DSF.																					
Activity 2: *(global) Improving knowledge on key deep-sea species and on methodologies and technologies for studying and assessing them.*																					
Activity 3: *(Global) Review of effectiveness and application of RBM in fisheries in the ABNJ.*																					
Output 3.1.2: Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area.																					
Activity 1: *(Pilot areas) Preparation of EAF baseline report for the selected pilot areas.*																					
Activity 2: *(Pilot areas) Issue identification and prioritisation for management planning.*																					
Activity 3: (*pilot areas) Development of operational objectives.*																					
Activity 4: *(Pilot areas) Identification of options for improved adaptive management measures.*																					
Output 3.1.3: Objective-based indicators and reference points selected and a related monitoring programme for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area.																					
Activity 1: *(Pilot areas) Selection of objective-based indicators and reference points.*																					
Activity 2: (*Pilot areas) Design and implementation of monitoring programme.*																					
Output 3.1.4: Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas.																					

Activity 1: *(Global/pilot areas) Review global successful practices in MCS and existing MCS systems.*																					
Activity 2: *(pilot areas) Consider options for strengthened MCS and compliance and develop or revise MCS action plan(s) accordingly.*																					
Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, developed and disseminated.																					
Activity 1: *(Global/regional) Experimental testing and trial implementation of improved management measures, indicators and thresholds.*																					
Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.																					
Output 4.1.1: Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected EEZs.																					
Activity 1: *Review and outlook of area-based planning.*																					
Activity 2: *Development of area-based planning tools and technologies for ABNJ application in regional pilot areas.*																					
Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experiences sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning.																					
Activity 1: *Collate and communicate lessons learned and experiences in area-based planning processes to regional policy makers and key regional authorities.*																					
Output 4.2.1: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions.																					
Activity 1: *Regional pilot area engagement, stakeholder analysis, governance and area-based planning capacity assessment.*																					

Activity 2: *Undertake participatory area-based planning in the pilot regions to test ABNJ area-based planning tools.*																						
Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities.																						
Activity 1: *Carrying out workshop with policy makers.*																						
Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.																						
Output 5.1.1: Website established which is compatible with IW-Learn program and contributes to ABNJ Program portal.																						
Activity 1: *Setting-up of website*																						
Activity 2: *IW-Learn activities*																						
Output 5.1.2: Project monitoring system operating and systematically providing information on progress in meeting project output and outcome targets.																						
Activity 1: *Setting-up of monitoring system*																						
Activity 2: *Operation and maintenance of monitoring system*																						
Output 5.1.3: Timely biannual PPRs available for adaptive results-based management.																						
Activity 1: Preparation of PPRs																						
Output 5.1.4: Midterm and terminal evaluation carried out and reports available.																						
Activity 1: Carrying out of evaluations																						
Project Management																						
Contracting of project management staff																						

APPENDIX 3 – RESULTS-BASED BUDGET

Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.

Output 1.1.1: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.
Output 1.1.2: Step-wise guide for implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.
Output 1.1.3: Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and integrated into legislation in at least one region.
Output 1.1.4: Options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification and eco-labeling) developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area.
Output 1.2.1: Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Component 1					
					1.1.1	1.1.2	1.1.3	1.1.4	1.2.1	Total
5300 Salaries Professionals										
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985	34,102	34,102	34,102	34,102	34,102	170,512
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000						
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200						
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485						
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	34,102	34,102	34,102	34,102	34,102	170,512
5500 Salaries General Service										
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400						
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400						
5570 Consultants										
National Consultants										
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551			27,551			27,551
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326						
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304						

Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304						
Sub-total national Consultants				200,206			27,551			27,551
International Consultants										
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812						
Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225						
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100					5,100	5,100
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630	6,630					6,630
Biodiversity specialists	week	25.5	2,732	69,658		22083	47575.3			69,658
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809		8,809				8,809
DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889			30,889			30,889
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858						
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730		12,730				12,730
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847						
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326			41,326			41,326
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547		9,547				9,547
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393				37,393		37,393
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506				22,506		22,506
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253				11,253		11,253
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912						
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400				20,400		20,400
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218						
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330						
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330						
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880						
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659						
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205						
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807						
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455						
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061						

EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243						
VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404						
Geospatial consultant	lumps			21,216						
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307						
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888						
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154						
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650						
MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727						
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456						
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008						
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523						
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523						
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	6,630	53,169	119,791	91,552	5,100	276,242
5650 Contracts										
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206				2,206		2,206
Production of manual	lumps			5,100					5,100	5,100
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623					16,559	16,559
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467						
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254						
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623						
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561						
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000						
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000						
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000						
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000						
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000						
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000						

Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000						
Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						
Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000						
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000						
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000						
WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000						
Midterm and final reports (65,6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	lumps			80,377						
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,519,650				2,206	21,659	23,865
5900 Travel										
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001	2,226	2,226	2,226	2,226	2,226	11,132
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550						
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253				11,253		11,253
Regional trade/market expert	lumps			5,627				5,627		5,627
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310						0
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217						0
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323						0
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010						
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	4	2,166	8,663						
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182						
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619						
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062						
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242						
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808						

Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527						
Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501						
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501						
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501						
Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2, 122	6,365						
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642		28,642				28,642
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459		25,459				25,459
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520			26,520			26,520
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973			16,973			16,973
Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868		23,868				23,868
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459		25,459				25,459
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924			86,924			86,924
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789			31,789			31,789
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868			19,868			19,868
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491			26,491			26,491
Market based incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161				55,161		55,161
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300					15,300	15,300
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249					13,249	13,249
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779					34,779	34,779
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228					66,228	66,228
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239					13,239	13,239
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175						0
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062						0
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464						
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322						
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644						0
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842						
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350						
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228						

Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611						
Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004						
Operational manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506						
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps			36,105						
EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638						
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392						
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350						
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776						
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065						
Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327						
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307						
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (SEP)	Day	290	200	58,000						
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (WIO)	Day	240	242	58,000						
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997	2,226	105,654	210,792	74,267	145,021	537,960
5023 Training										
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837		3,182	1,655			4,837
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	Day	180	16	2,879		2,879				2,879
Catering/documentation - regional framework	Day	30	574	17,219			17,219			17,219
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	Day	600	9	5,166			5,166			5,166
Catering/documentation	Day	855	54	45,979						
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	Day	2	796	1,591		1,591				1,591
Interpretation	Day	15	1,378	20,663			20,663			20,663
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	Day	12	574	6,888			6,888			6,888
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040					2,040	2,040
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144						
Training materials	lumps			12,991						
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200						

Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601						
Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087						
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
5023 Sub-total training				270,284		7,653	51,590		2,040	61,283
6000 Expendable procurement										
Publications	lumps			58,757		28,642				28,642
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757		28,642				28,642
6100 Non-expendable procurement										
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161	1,020	1,020	1,061			3,101
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466						
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608						
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315						
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550	1,020	1,020	1,061			3,101
6300 GOE budget										
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347						
Miscellaneous	lumps			155,547	4,169	4,169	4,169	4,169	4,169	20,845
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				182,894	4,169	4,169	4,169	4,169	4,169	20,845
TOTAL				7,315,597	48,147	234,409	449,057	206,297	212,091	1,150,000

Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and components of EBSAs.

Output 2.1.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated.
Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and components of EBSAs, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders
Output 2.1.3: Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area.
Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area
Output 2.2.1: Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in their management processes.
Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided (including training), for systematic use by countries.

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Component 2						
					2.1.1	2.1.2	2.1.3	2.1.4	2.2.1	2.2.2	Total
5300 Salaries Professionals											
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	225,573
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000							
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200							
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485							
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	37,595	225,573
5500 Salaries General Service											
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400							
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400							
5570 Consultants											
National Consultants											
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551							
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230	16,230						16,230
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326			17,326				17,326
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491				26,491			26,491
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304							
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304							

Sub-total national Consultants				200,206	16,230		17,326	26,491			60,047
International Consultants											
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812							
Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225							
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100							
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630							
Biodiversity specialists	week	25.5	2,732	69,658							
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809							
DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889							
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858	15,858						15,858
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730							
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847					16,847		16,847
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326							
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547							
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393							
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506							
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253							
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912	15,912						15,912
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400							
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218	26,218						26,218
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330							
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330	21,330						21,330
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880	23,880						23,880
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659	17,659						17,659
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205	26,238	8,066	3,182	5,516		5,202	48,205
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807		27,807					27,807
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455			4,455				4,455
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061		32,061					32,061
EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243			4,243				4,243

VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404						10,404	10,404
Geospatial consultant	lumps			21,216			21,216				21,216
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941							
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307							
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307							
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888							
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154							
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650							
MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727							
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456							
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008							
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523							
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523							
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	147,095	67,934	33,097	5,516	16,847	15,606	286,096
5650 Contracts											
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206							
Production of manual	lumps			5,100							
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623							
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467	27,467						27,467
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254			30,254				30,254
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623				49,623			49,623
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561							
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000							
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000							
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000							
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000							
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000							
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000							
Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000							

Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438							
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500							
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500							
Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000							
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000							
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000							
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000							
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000							
WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000							
Midterm and final reports (65,6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	lumps			80,377							
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,519,650	27,467		30,254	49,623			107,344
5900 Travel											
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001	2,099	2,099	2,099	2,099	2,099	2,099	12,594
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550							
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253							
Regional trade/market expert	lumps	l		5,627							
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310	3,310						3,310
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217	2,217						2,217
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323	26,238			6,619		6,242	39,100
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010		1,010					1,010
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619		6,619					6,619
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	lumps	4	2,166	8,663			8,663				8,663
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182			3,182				3,182
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619				6,619			6,619
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062					10,062		10,062
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242						6,242	6,242
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808							
Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527							

Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501							
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501							
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501							
Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2,122	6,365							
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642							
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459							
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520							
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973							
Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868							
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459							
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924							
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789							
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868							
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491							
Market based incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161							
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300							
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249							
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779							
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228							
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239							
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175	22,175						22,175
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062	23,062						23,062
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464		13,464					13,464
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322			21,322				21,322
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644	42,644						42,644
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842		68,842					68,842
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350				44,350			44,350
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228					66,228		66,228
Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611							

Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004							
Operational manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506							
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps	80	451	36,105							
EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638							
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392							
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350							
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776							
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065							
Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327							
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307							
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000							
DSA for participants (SEP)	day	290	200	58,000							
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000							
DSA for participants (WIO)	day	240	242	58,000							
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997	121,745	92,034	35,266	59,688	78,388	14,584	401,706
5023 Training											
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837							
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	day	180	16	2,879							
Catering/documentation - regional framework	day	30	574	17,219							
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	day	600	9	5,166							
Catering/documentation	day	855	54	45,979	16,080	8,025	2,387	4,965	7,546	6,977	45,979
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	796	1,591							
Interpretation	day	15	1,378	20,663							
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	day	12	574	6,888							
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040							
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144	19,359	9,679	3,182	6,619	10,062	6,242	55,144
Training materials	lumps			12,991					8,829	4,162	12,991
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200							
Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601							

Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087							
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps	130	8	1,000							
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps	30	33	1,000							
ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000							
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000							
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000							
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000							
Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000							
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000							
5023 Sub-total training				270,284	35,439	17,704	5,569	11,584	26,437	17,381	114,113
6000 Expendable procurement											
Publications	lumps			58,757	18,188		5,304		6,623		30,115
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757	18,188		5,304		6,623		30,115
6100 Non-expendable procurement											
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161	1,020		2,040				3,060
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466			5,304	16,557			21,861
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608			10,608				10,608
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315							0
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550	1,020	0	17,952	16,557			35,529
6300 GOE budget											
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347							
Miscellaneous	lumps			155,547	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	39,478
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				182,894	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	6,580	39,478
TOTAL				7,315,597	411,360	221,847	188,943	213,634	172,470	91,746	1,300,000

<u>Component 3</u>: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.

Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ.
Output 3.1.2: Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area.
Output 3.1.3: Objective-based indicators and reference points (related to target species, catch/bycatch composition, biodiversity, etc) selected and a related monitoring program for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area.
Output 3.1.4: Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas.
Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation developed and disseminated.

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Component 3					
					3.1.1	3.1.2	3.1.3	3.1.4	3.1.5	Total
5300 Salaries Professionals										
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985	67,746	67,746	67,746	67,746	67,746	338,728
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000						
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200						
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485						
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	67,746	67,746	67,746	67,746	67,746	338,728
5500 Salaries General Service										
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400						
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400						
5570 Consultants										
National Consultants										
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551						
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326						
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304		56,304				56,304
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304		56,304				56,304

Sub-total national Consultants				200,206		112,608				112,608
International Consultants										
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812						
Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225						
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100						
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630						
Biodiversity specialists	week	25	2,786	69,658						
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809						
DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889						
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858						
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730						
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847						
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326						
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547						
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393						
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506						
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253						
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912						
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400						
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218						
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330		21,330				21,330
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330						
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880						
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659						
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205						
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807						
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455						
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061						
EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243						

VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404						
Geospatial consultant	lumps			21,216						
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941	51,816	11,032	22,065		27,028	111,941
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307			50,307			50,307
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307			50,307			50,307
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888	54,888					54,888
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154	75,154					75,154
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650		7,650				7,650
MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727				18,727		18,727
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456					132,456	132,456
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008					31,008	31,008
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523					22,523	22,523
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523					22,523	22,523
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	181,858	40,013	122,679	18,727	235,538	598,815
5650 Contracts										
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206						
Production of manual	lumps			5,100						
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623	22,065					22,065
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467						
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254						
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623						
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561	86,561					86,561
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000						
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000						
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000						
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000						
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000						
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000						
Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000						

Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						
Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000						
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000						
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000						
WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000						
Midterm and final reports (Allocation of GEF Financing for Component 5 only is 65,6% through FAO and 35.4% through UNEP)	lumps			100,000	3,925	3,925	3,925	3,925	3,925	19,623
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,539,273	112,551	3,925	3,925	3,925	3,925	128,249
5900 Travel										
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001	3,779	3,779	3,779	3,779	3,779	18,895
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550						
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253						
Regional trade/market expert	lumps			5,627						
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310						
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217						
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323		12,984	13,239			26,223
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010						
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	lumps			8,663						
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182						
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619						
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062						
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242						
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808				20,808		20,808
Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527				14,527		14,527

Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501					4,501	4,501
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501					4,501	4,501
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501					4,501	4,501
Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2,122	6,365					6,365	6,365
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642						
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459						
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520						
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973						
Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868						
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459						
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924						
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789						
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868						
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491						
Market based incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161						
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300						
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249						
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779						
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228						
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239						
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175						
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062						
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464						
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322						
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644						
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842						
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350						
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228						
Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611	24,611					24,611

Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004	41,004					41,004
Operational manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506	61,506					61,506
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps			36,105		28,714	7,391			36,105
EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638		129,638				129,638
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392			7,392			7,392
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350			44,350			44,350
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776				44,776		44,776
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065					22,065	22,065
Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327					11,327	11,327
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307					45,307	45,307
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (SEP)	day	290	200	58,000						
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (WIO)	day	240	242	58,000						
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997	130,900	175,115	76,151	83,890	102,346	568,402
5023 Training										
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837						
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	day	180	16	2,879						
Catering/documentation - regional framework	day	30	574	17,219						
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	day	600	9	5,166						
Catering/documentation	day	855	54	45,979						
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	796	1,591						
Interpretation	day	15	1,378	20,663						
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	day	12	574	6,888						
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040						
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144						
Training materials	lumps			12,991						
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200	5,100				5,100	10,200
Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601			4,601			4,601

Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087			28,087			28,087
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
5023 Sub-total training				270,284	5,100		32,688		5,100	42,888
6000 Expendable procurement										
Publications	lumps			58,757						
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757						
6100 Non-expendable procurement										
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161						
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466					8,605	8,605
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608						
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315			80,315			80,315
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550			80,315		8,605	88,920
6300 GOE budget										
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347						
Miscellaneous	lumps			135,924	14,725	14,725	14,725	14,725	14,725	73,626
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				163,271	14,725	14,725	14,725	14,725	14,725	73,626
TOTAL				7,315,597	512,879	414,131	398,229	189,013	437,984	1,952,236

<u>Component 4</u>: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.

Output 4.1.1: Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected exclusive economic zones (EEZs).

Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experience sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning, to support other competent authorities, and will be coordinated with the relevant outputs of the Global Capacity Project.

Output 4.2.1: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions. The test application will be conducted with close linkage with the other components of this project.

Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities.

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Component 4				
					4.1.1	4.1.2	4.2.1	4.2.2	Total
5300 Salaries Professionals									
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985	42,793	42,793	42,793	42,793	171,172
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000	163,750	163,750	163,750	163,750	655,000
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200					
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485					
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	206,543	206,543	206,543	206,543	826,172
5500 Salaries General Service									
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400					
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400					
5570 Consultants									
National Consultants									
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551					
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230					
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326					
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491					
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304					
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304					

Sub-total national Consultants				200,206					
International Consultants									
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812					
Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225					
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100					
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630					
Biodiversity specialists	week	25	2,786	69,658					
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809					
DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889					
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858					
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730					
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847					
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326					
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547					
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393					
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506					
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253					
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912					
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400					
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218					
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330					
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330					
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880					
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659					
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205					
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807					
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455					
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061					
EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243					

VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404					
Geospatial consultant	lumps	?	?	21,216					
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941					
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307					
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307					
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888					
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154					
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650					
MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727					
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456					
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008					
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523					
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523					
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	0	0	0	0	0
5650 Contracts									
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206					
Production of manual	lumps			5,100					
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623					
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467					
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254					
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623					
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561					
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000	30,000				30,000
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000	50,000				50,000
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000	50,000				50,000
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000	430,000				430,000
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000	330,000				330,000
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000		55,000			55,000
Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000		60,000			60,000

Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438		22,438			22,438
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500			12,500		12,500
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500			12,500		12,500
Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000			60,000		60,000
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000			55,000		55,000
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000			1,000		1,000
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000			1,000		1,000
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000				15,000	15,000
WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000				15,000	15,000
Midterm and final reports (65,6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	lumps			80,377					0
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,519,650	890,000	137,438	142,000	30,000	1,199,438
5900 Travel									
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001	5,845	5,845	5,845	5,845	23,380
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550					
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253					
Regional trade/market expert	lumps			5,627					
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310					
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217					
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323					
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010					
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619					
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	lumps	4	2,166	8,663					
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182					
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619					
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062					
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242					
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808					
Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527					

Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501					
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501					
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501					
Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2,122	6,365					
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642					
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459					
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520					
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973					
Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868					
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459					
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924					
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789					
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868					
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491					
Market based incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161					
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300					
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249					
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779					
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228					
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239					
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175					
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062					
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464					
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322					
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644					
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842					
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350					
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228					
Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611					

Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004					
Operational manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506					
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps	80	451	36,105					
EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638					
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392					
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350					
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776					
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065					
Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327					
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307					
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000		10,000	55,000	10,000	75,000
DSA for participants (SEP)	day	290	200	58,000		4,000	44,000	10,000	58,000
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000		10,000	55,000	10,000	75,000
DSA for participants (WIO)	day	240	242	58,000		4,000	44,000	10,000	58,000
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997	5,845	33,845	203,845	45,845	289,380
5023 Training									
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837					
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	day	180	16	2,879					
Catering/documentation - regional framework	day	30	574	17,219					
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	day	600	9	5,166					
Catering/documentation	day	855	54	45,979					
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	796	1,591					
Interpretation	day	15	1,378	20,663					
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	day	12	574	6,888					
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040					
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144					
Training materials	lumps			12,991					
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200					
Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601					

Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087					
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps	130	8	1,000		1,000			1,000
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps	30	33	1,000		1,000			1,000
ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000			18,000		18,000
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000			18,000		18,000
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000			2,000		2,000
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000			2,000		2,000
Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000				5,000	5,000
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000				5,000	5,000
5023 Sub-total training				270,284		2,000	40,000	10,000	52,000
6000 Expendable procurement									
Publications	lumps			58,757					
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757					
6100 Non-expendable procurement									
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161					
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466					
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608					
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315					
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550					
6300 GOE budget									
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347					
Miscellaneous	lumps			155,547					
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				182,894					
TOTAL				7,315,597	1,102,388	379,826	592,388	292,388	2,366,990

Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.

Output 5.1.1: Website established which is compatible with IW-Learn program and contributes to ABNJ Program portal.
Output 5.1.2: Project monitoring system operating and systematically providing information on progress in meeting project output and outcome targets.
Output 5.1.3: Timely biannual Project Progress Reports (PPRs) available for adaptive results-based management.
Output 5.1.4: Midterm and terminal evaluation carried out and reports available.

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Component 5					PM
					5.1.1	5.12	5.1.3	5.1.4	Total	
5300 Salaries Professionals										
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985						
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000						
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200						151,200
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485	13,871	13,871	13,871	13,871	55,485	
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	13,871	13,871	13,871	13,871	55,485	151,200
5500 Salaries General Service										
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400						139,400
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400						139,400
5570 Consultants										
National Consultants										
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551						
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326						
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304						
Sub-total national Consultants				200,206						
International Consultants										
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812	3,453	3,453	3,453	3,453	13,812	

Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225	5,306	5,306	5,306	5,306	21,225	
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100						
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630						
Biodiversity specialists	week	25	2,786	69,658						
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809						
DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889						
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858						
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730						
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847						
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326						
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547						
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393						
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506						
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253						
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912						
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400						
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218						
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330						
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330						
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880						
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659						
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205						
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807						
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455						
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061						
EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243						
VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404						
Geospatial consultant	lumps			21,216						
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941						

Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307						
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307						
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888						
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154						
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650						
MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727						
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456						
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008						
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523						
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523						
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	8,759	8,759	8,759	8,759	35,037	0
5650 Contracts										
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206						
Production of manual	lumps			5,100						
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623						
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467						
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254						
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623						
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561						
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000						
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000						
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000						
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000						
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000						
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000						
Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000						
Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500						

Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000						
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000						
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000						
WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000						
Midterm and final reports (Allocation of GEF Financing for Component 5 only is 65,6% through FAO and 35.4% through UNEP)	lumps			100,000	20,094	20,094	20,094	20,094	80,377	
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,539,273	20,094	20,094	20,094	20,094	80,377	
5900 Travel										
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001						
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550						55,550
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253				1		
Regional trade/market expert	lumps			5,627						
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310						
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217						
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323						
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010						
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619						
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	lumps			8,663						
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182						
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619						
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062						
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242						
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808						
Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527						
Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501						
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501						
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501						

Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2,122	6,365						
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642						
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459						
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520						
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973						
Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868						
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459						
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924						
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789						
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868						
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491						
Market based incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161						
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300						
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249						
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779						
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228						
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239						
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175						
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062						
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464						
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322						
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644						
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842						
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350						
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228						
Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611						
Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004						
Operational manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506						
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps			36,105						

EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638						
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392						
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350						
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776						
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065						
Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327						
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307						
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (SEP)	day	290	200	58,000						
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000						
DSA for participants (WIO)	day	240	242	58,000						
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997						55,550
5023 Training										
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837						
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	day	180	16	2,879						
Catering/documentation - regional framework	day	30	574	17,219						
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	day	600	9	5,166						
Catering/documentation	day	855	54	45,979						
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	796	1,591						
Interpretation	day	15	1,378	20,663						
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	day	12	574	6,888						
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040						
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144						
Training materials	lumps			12,991						
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200						
Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601						
Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087						
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000						

ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000						
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000						
Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000						
5023 Sub-total training				270,284						
6000 Expendable procurement										
Publications	lumps			58,757						
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757						
6100 Non-expendable procurement										
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161						
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466						
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608						
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315						
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550						
6300 GOE budget										
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347	6,837	6,837	6,837	6,837	27,347	
Miscellaneous	lumps			135,924						1,975
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				163,271	6,837	6,837	6,837	6,837	27,347	1,975
TOTAL				7,315,597	49,562	49,562	49,562	49,562	198,246	348,125

EXPENDITURES BY YEAR

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost (USD)	Total GEF	Total GEF	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
5300 Salaries Professionals										
Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (74% GEF over Components 1,2 and 3)	month	45	20,133	905,985	905,985	72,479	72,479	253,676	253,676	253,676
Area-based Planning Specialist	month	60	10,917	655,000	655,000	131,000	131,000	131,000	131,000	131,000
Budget and Operations Officer	month	8	18,900	151,200	151,200	30,240	30,240	30,240	30,240	30,240
M&E Officer (64.6% through FAO/GEF, 35.4% through UNEP/GEF)	month	5	11,097	55,485	55,484	11,097	11,097	11,097	11,097	11,096
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				1,767,669	1,767,669	244,816	244,816	426,013	426,013	426,012
5500 Salaries General Service										
Administrative Assistant	month	17	8,200	139,400	139,400	27,880	27,880	27,880	27,880	27,880
Sub-total salaries general service				139,400	139,400	27,880	27,880	27,880	27,880	27,880
5570 Consultants										
National Consultants										
Legal consultant	week	24	1,148	27,551	27,551			8,826	9,179	9,546
SEAFO application	week	10	1,623	16,230	16,230		7,956	8,274		
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	week	16	1,083	17,326	17,326	4,080	4,243	4,413	4,589	
Testing mitigation	week	24	1,104	26,491	26,491		8,486	8,826	9,179	
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	36	1,564	56,304	56,304	24,480	31,824			
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	36	1,564	56,304	56,305	24,480	31,825			
Sub-total national Consultants				200,206	200,207	53,040	84,335	30,339	22,947	9,546
International Consultants										
Webpage consultant	week	5	2,762	13,812	13,812	2,550	2,652	2,758	2,868	2,983
Communication consultant	week	13	1,633	21,225	21,225	4,245	4,245	4,245	4,245	4,245
Communication expert	week	2	2,550	5,100	5,100	5,100				
Biodiversity specialists (65% GEF)	week	4	1,658	6,630	6,630	6,630				
Biodiversity specialists	week	25	2,786	69,658	69,658	11,475	18,564	22,064	8,605	8,949
DSF specialists (34% GEF)	week	10	881	8,809	8,809	5,202	3,607			

DSF specialists (48% GEF)	week	23	1,343	30,889	30,889		5,092	14,563	5,507	5,727
DSF specialist (60% GEF)	week	10	1,586	15,858	15,858	6,120	4,774	4,964		
Training specialist (80% GEF)	week	6	2,122	12,730	12,730		12,730			
Training specialist (62% GEF)	week	10	1,685	16,847	16,847	3,162	3,288	6,840	3,557	
Training specialist	week	18	2,296	41,326	41,326		13,239	13,768	14,319	
Translator	week	6	1,591	9,547	9,547		9,547			
Trade market expert (65% GEF)	week	20	1,870	37,393	37,393	30,498	6,895			
Regional trade/market expert (e)	week	8	2,813	22,506	22,506			11,032	11,474	
Regional trade/market expert (training)	week	4	2,813	11,253	11,253			5,516	5,737	
Trade (value chain) specialist	week	6	2,652	15,912	15,912		15,912			
Ecolabelling expert	week	8	2,550	20,400	20,400	20,400				
Fishery economist	week	10	2,622	26,218	26,218	10,200	13,260	2,758		
Specialist in fishery economics	week	8	2,666	21,330	21,330	5,100	7,956	8,274		
Biodiversity interactions specialist	week	8	2,666	21,330	21,330	5,100	7,956	8,274		
VME best practices specialist	week	9	2,653	23,880	23,880	7,650	7,956	8,274		
EBSA best practices specialist	week	8	2,207	17,659	17,659		4,243	8,826	4,589	
Workshop facilitator	week	16	3,013	48,205	48,205	11,342	9,017	20,962	6,884	
VME database (74% GEF)	week	14	1,986	27,807	27,807	7,548	7850	7,164	5,245	
VME monitoring specialist	lumps			4,455	4,455	4,455				
EBSA database	week	14	2,290	32,061	32,061	10,200	10,608	5,516	5,737	
EBSA specialist	week	2	2,122	4,243	4,243	4,243				
VME/EBSA specialist (50% GEF)	week	8	1,301	10,404	10,404	5,100	5,304			
Geospatial consultant	lumps			21,216	21,216		21,216			
Specialist in fishery management	week	48	2,332	111,941	111,941	30,600	27,581	39,716	6,884	7,160
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 1)	week	30	1,677	50,307	50,307			33,097	17,210	
Specialist in fishery management (Pilot 2)	week	30	1,677	50,307	50,307			33,097	17,210	
EAF specialist	week	21	2,614	54,888	54,888	28,050	18,564	8,274		
Specialist in stock assessment	week	28	2,684	75,154	75,154	20,400	21,216	22,065	11,474	
SIOFA baseline study	week	3	2,550	7,650	7,650	7,650				

MCS specialist (pilots)	week	12	1,561	18,727	18,727	9,180	9,547			
Trainer observers (Pilots 1 and 2)	week	48	2,759	132,456	132,457		42,431	44,129	45,897	
RBM specialist	week	12	2,584	31,008	31,008	20,400	10,608			
Taxonomist	week	8	2,815	22,523	22,523		5,304	5,516	5,737	5,966
Gear technologist	week	8	2,815	22,523	22,523		5,304	5,516	5,737	5,966
Sub-total international Consultants				1,196,190	1,196,190	282,601	336,466	347,210	188,917	40,996
5650 Contracts										
Production of manual (10% GEF)	lumps			2,206	2,206			2,206		
Production of manual	lumps			5,100	5,100	5,100				
Publishing of report	lumps			38,623	38,623	0	6,365	25,375	6,883	
Data sourcing (66% GEF)	lumps			27,467	27,467	13,464	14,003			
Support work for SEAFO application	lumps			30,254	30,254	5,586	5,809	6,042	6,283	6,535
Biodiversity app development	lumps			49,623	49,623	49,623				
Survey and data analysis	lumps			86,561	86,561	0	42,432	44,129		
Review of design principles (60% GEF)	lumps			30,000	30,000	30,000				
Review of ABP tools	lumps			50,000	50,000	50,000				
Review of governance in regions (20% GEF)	lumps			50,000	50,000	50,000				
Development of ABP tools (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			430,000	430,000	172,000	172,000	86,000		
Development of ABP tools (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			330,000	330,000		132,000	132,000	66,000	
Regional ABNJ ABP case study analysis (20% GEF)	lumps			55,000	55,000	55,000				
Technical input/support to workshop (5% GEF)	lumps			60,000	60,000	60,000				
Inception meeting / international comms	lumps			22,438	22,438	22,438				
Technical support to objective setting workshop (SEP) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500	12,500	12,500				
Technical support to objective setting workshop (WIO) (20% GEF)	lumps			12,500	12,500	12,500				
Technical support to ABP workshop (SEP) (10% GEF)	lumps			60,000	60,000				45,000	15,000
Technical support to ABP workshop (WIO) (10% GEF)	lumps			55,000	55,000			40,000	15,000	
Local support (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000	1,000				700	300
Local support (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000	1,000			700	300	
WCMC policy support (SEP)	lumps			15,000	15,000					15,000

WCMC policy support (WIO)	lumps			15,000	15,000				15,000	
Midterm and final reports (Allocation of GEF Financing for Component 5 only is 65,6% through FAO and 35.4% through UNEP)	lumps			100,000	100,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
5650 Sub-total Contracts				1,539,273	1,539,273	558,211	392,609	356,452	175,166	56,835
5900 Travel										
PSC travel funds	lumps			66,001	66,001	13,200	13,200	13,200	13,200	13,200
PMU travel funds	lumps			55,550	55,550	10,256	10,666	11,093	11,537	11,998
Trade/market expert	lumps			11,253	11,253			5,516	5,737	
Regional trade/market expert	lumps			5,627	5,627			2,758	2,868	
DSF specialist	lumps			3,310	3,310			3,310		
Biodiversity interaction specialist (67% GEF)	lumps			2,217	2,217			2,217		
Workshop facilitator	lumps			65,323	65,323	9,303	12,730	26,406	16,884	
VME database specialist (33% GEF)	lumps			1,010	1,010	1,010				
EBSA database specialist	lumps			6,619	6,619			6,619		
Biologist (sea going monitoring)	lumps			8,663	8,663	2,040	2,122	2,207	2,295	
VME monitoring specialist	week	1	3,182	3,182	3,182		3,182			
Fisheries biodiversity management specialist	week	2	3,310	6,619	6,619			6,619		
VME and EBSA Training specialists	lumps			10,062	10,062			6,619	3,442	
VME/EBSA specialist	lumps			6,242	6,242	3,060	3,182			
MCS specialist	week	8	2,601	20,808	20,808	10,200	10,608			
Consultants to MCS regional workshops	person	4	3,632	14,527	14,527		14,527			
Fishery management specialist	person	2	2,251	4,501	4,501			2,207	2,295	
Taxonomist	person	2	2,251	4,501	4,501			2,207	2,294	
Gear technologist	person	2	2,251	4,501	4,501			2,207	2,294	
Participation regional expert in global RBM meeting	person	3	2,122	6,365	6,365		6,365			
Participants - implementation guides (36% GEF)	ticket	30	955	28,642	28,642		28,642			
DSA for participants - implementation guides (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459	25,459		25,459			
Participants - regional framework workshops (50% GEF)	ticket	20	1,326	26,520	26,520		26,520			
DSA for participants - regional framework workshop (80% GEF)	day	100	170	16,973	16,973		16,973			

Participants - regional training (50% GEF)	ticket	30	796	23,868	23,868		23,868			
DSA for participants - regional training (80% GEF)	day	120	212	25,459	25,459		25,459			
Participants for training (70% GEF)	ticket	45	1,932	86,924	86,924		27,846	28,960	30,118	
DSA for participants for training (80% GEF)	day	180	177	31,789	31,789		10,184	10,591	11,015	
National consultations	ticket	18	1,104	19,868	19,868		6,365	6,619	6,884	
DSA for national consultations (80% GEF)	day	150	177	26,491	26,491		8,486	8,826	9,179	
Maketbased incentives-Participants at regional workshop	person	20	2,758	55,161	55,161			55,161		
Inception workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	7,650	15,300	15,300	15,300				
Participants in communities of practice meetings	lumps			13,249	13,249		6,365		6,884	
Regional exchange workshops (35% GEF)	person	30	1,159	34,779	34,779		16,708		18,071	
Cross regional science network meetings	person	30	2,208	66,228	66,228		21,216	22,065	22,947	
WIOMSA symposium for sharing of experience	person	4	3,310	13,239	13,239			13,239		
Biodiversity interaction workshop (67% GEF)	lumps			22,175	22,175			22,175		
VME best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,537	23,062	23,062			23,062		
VME database workshop (33% GEF)	person	20	673	13,464	13,464	13,464				
VME monitoring workshop (67% GEF)	person	15	1,421	21,322	21,322		21,322			
EBSA best practices workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,421	42,644	42,644		42,644			
EBSA regional repository workshop	person	40	1,721	68,842	68,842			68,842		
Biodiversity measures workshop (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350	44,350			44,350		
VME/EBSA Training-Participation from developing countries	lumps			66,228	60,383		21,216	22,065	17102	
Participation survey-Southeast Atlantic	person	8	3,076	24,611	24,611		24,611			
Expert workshop (67% GEF)	person	20	2,050	41,004	41,004	41,004				
Operatoinal manual workshop (67% GEF)	week	30	2,050	61,506	61,506		61,506			
EAF-National stakeholders workshops (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	lumps			36,105	36,105		21,322	14,783		
EAF-Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	90	1,440	129,638	129,638		85,288	44,350		
National stakeholders workshop (Pilot 1, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	20	370	7,392	7,392			7,392		
Regional stakeholders workshops (Pilot 2, monitoring) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,478	44,350	44,350			44,350		
MCS-Participants to regional workshops (67% GEF)	person	30	1,493	44,776	44,776		44,776			
RBM working group	person	10	2,206	22,065	22,065			22,065		

Planning review meeting (Pilot 1) (67% GEF)	person	30	378	11,327	17,172		5,331	5,845		5,996
Planning review meeting (Pilot 2) (67% GEF)	person	30	1,510	45,307	45,307		21,323			23,984
Participants (SEP)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000	75,000	20,000			40,000	15,000
DSA for participants (SEP)	day	290	200	58,000	58,000	12,000			34,000	12,000
Participants (WIO)	ticket	75	1,000	75,000	75,000	20,000		30,000	15,000	10,000
DSA for participants (WIO)	day	240	242	58,000	58,000	12,000		24,000	12,000	10,000
5900 Sub-total travel				1,852,997	1,852,997	182,837	670,011	611,924	286,046	102,178
5023 Training										
Workshop venues and facilities (50% GEF)	session	7	691	4,837	4,837		4,837			
Catering/documentation (50% GEF)	day	180	16	2,879	2,879		2,879			
Catering/documentation - regional framework	day	30	574	17,219	17,219			17,219		
Catering/documentation - regional framework (30% GEF)	day	600	9	5,166	5,166			1,655	1,721	1,790
Catering/documentation	day	855	54	45,979	45,979	10,710	12,731	17,285	5,253	
Interpretation workshop (50% GEF)	day	2	796	1,591	1,591		1,591			
Interpretation	day	15	1,378	20,663	20,663			10,481	9,180	1,002
Training sessions and facilities (50% GEF)	day	12	574	6,888	6,888			2,206	2,295	2,387
Inception workshop	lumps			2,040	2,040	2,040				
Workshop facilities	session	16	3,447	55,144	55,144	6,120	15,911	23,167	9,946	
Training materials	lumps			12,991	12,991	4,048	8,097	846		
Workshop logistics	lumps			10,200	10,200	10,200				
Workshop logistics (50% GEF)	lumps			4,601	4,601	4,601				
Training of staff and crew (50% GEF)	session	24	1,170	28,087	28,086				13,768	14,318
Knowledge transfer workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000	1,000		1,000			
Knowledge transfer workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			1,000	1,000		1,000			
ABP workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000	18,000				12,000	6,000
ABP workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			18,000	18,000		12,000	6,000		
Objective setting workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000	2,000	2,000				
Objective setting workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			2,000	2,000	2,000				

Policy workshop (SEP) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000	5,000					5,000
Policy workshop (WIO) (5% GEF)	lumps			5,000	5,000				5,000	
5023 Sub-total training				270,284	270,284	41,719	60,046	78,860	59,163	30,497
6000 Expendable procurement										
Publications	lumps			58,757	58,757		36,068	11,033	6,883	4,773
6000 Sub-total expendable procurement				58,757	58,757		36,068	11,033	6,883	4,773
6100 Non-expendable procurement										
Computer equipment	lumps			6,161	6,161	4,121	2,040			
At-sea equipment	lumps			30,466	30,466		19,213	5,516	5,737	
Geospatial application equipment	lumps			10,608	10,608	10,608				
Land-based equipment (70% GEF)	lumps			80,315	80,315				80,315	
6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement				127,550	127,550	14,729	21,253	5,516	86,052	
6300 GOE budget										
IW: Learn activities (1% of IW budget)	lumps			27,347	27,347	5,469	5,469	5,469	5,469	5,469
Miscellaneous	lumps			135,924	135,924	27,185	27,185	27,185	27,185	27,185
6300 Sub-total GOE budget				163,271	163,271	32,654	32,654	32,654	32,654	32,654
TOTAL				7,315,597	7,315,597	1,438,487	1,906,138	1,927,881	1,311,721	731,371

SUBTOTAL Comp 1	1,150,000	15.7%
SUBTOTAL Comp 2	1,300,000	17.8%
SUBTOTAL Comp 3	1,952,236	26.7%
SUBTOTAL Comp 4	2,366,990	32.4%
SUBTOTAL Comp 5	198,246	2.7%
SUBTOTAL Project Management	348,125	4.8%
TOTAL GEF	7,315,597	100.0%

APPENDIX 4 - RISK MATRIX

isk type	ting	Mitigation measures
The great number and diversity of stakeholders in deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation constrains efficient coordination and implementation of the Project's activities	M	The involvement of stakeholders is built in throughout the project (mainly through PSC, FAO and UNEP Project Task Forces, Project Website, M&E system and IW-Learn, regular workshops and roundtables) providing ample opportunity for interactions and discussions between different partners.
There could be risks of non-cooperation from particular fishing actors following the adoption of measures constraining their short-term financial interests.	M	In cases where general measures taken constrain the short-term financial interests of particular fishing actors, the project will explore with them the possibility of introducing specific compensatory measures such as the promotion of alternative income-generating activities and/or the provision of direct financial support.
Changes in decision makers, or other events beyond the control of the Project, lead to changes in policies and/or support for the objectives and activities. Political risks may include lack of support at national level, or unexpected conflict between regional partners.	M	The Project priorities are in line with what all stakeholders have agreed in international forums (section A.2 above) and are hence strongly anchored in existing policies. Support at national and regional level will be secured through careful selection of initial partner States, linking with regional bodies, and the building of support through regional and international dialogue and sectoral policy and development processes. It is envisaged that support will be strengthened/widened during preparation and all along implementation. The project will work to an agreed-upon timeline.
There is insufficient capacity to support the Project's proposed transformational changes, particularly with regard to institutional and administrative support	M	The scope of the Project has been agreed with the relevant stakeholders and, by focusing on a selected number of issues in a limited number of locations, it should be possible to achieve results without putting undue pressure on the existing institutions. Nevertheless, some customized capacity building/training will be available from the Project, as required in the case of developing countries.
Because of the actual lack of scientific knowledge on the particularly complex and fragile ecosystems of the deep seas, progress concerning the development of more biodiversity-friendly effective tools and practices is less successful than expected	M	The project includes activities aimed at substantially enhancing the practical/reliable knowledge available through: (i) compilation and sharing of existing information from different communities, (ii) targeted information gathering to cover key gaps and (iii) direct engagement of the fishing industry in the data collection processes. These steps should substantially reduce the lack of the necessary scientific knowledge and the development of tools and practices should therefore be significant. In addition, the project will identify the nature and types of knowledge necessary in follow-up phases for the further development of specific tools and practices, as deemed appropriate.
Adverse climate changes compromise the Program's achievements, particularly concerning the ecosystems and biodiversity.	L	The significance and impact of climatic changes depends on the physicochemical and bioecological transformational processes involved, not all of which are well understood in the deep seas. However, significant changes are not expected to take place for decades. In the meantime, precautionary management to increase resilience and knowledge building will be required as supported through this project. The Program's Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) system will include indicators allowing for a close monitoring of the possible climate change impacts over time. Moreover, climate resilient management practices for particularly vulnerable ecosystems will be developed and promoted.

APPENDIX 5- PROCUREMENT PLAN

DATE:

PROJECT TITLE AND SYMBOL:

Ref. No.	Requirement	Unit	Estimated Quantities	Estimated Cost	Unit Price	Solicitation Method	Procurement Method	Buyer	Targeted Tender Launch Date	Targeted Contract Award Date	Targeted Delivery Date	Final Destination and Delivery Terms	Status	Other Constraints/Considerations

APPENDIX 6 - TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR KEY CONSULTANTS

No 1. Draft Terms of Reference: DEEP-SEA PROJECT COORDINATOR

Background and Tasks: The Project, "Sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea living marine resources and ecosystems in the ABNJ(ABNJ)", is one of four projects of the ABNJ Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction". The Project's objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. It will be implemented and coordinated through a Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted in FAO's headquarters, and will be headed by a Deep-sea Project Coordinator/ Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist as well as a part-time M&E officer, a part-time Budget and Operations Officer and a part-time Administrative Assistant. The PMU will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management of the Project and will report to the Project Steering Committee (PSC) on the Project's implementation and financial accountability. The unit will ensure implementation of the Project in accordance with the approved project document and in compliance with the GEF requirements, rules and procedures.

Under the general supervision of the ADG of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the ABNJ Program Coordinator/Budget Holder and the Budget Holders of the supporting Deep Sea projects, and the technical guidance of the FAO Lead Technical Officer and UNEP Task Manager, the Deep-sea Project Coordinator will fulfill a dual role: first as Manager leading the PMU team in implementing the Deep-sea Project and as Secretary to the PSC (estimated at about 40% of the contract duration), and second as DSF Specialist providing general technical support to the Project (estimated at about 60% of the contract duration).

Specifically, as Project Manager, she/he will:

1. Be directly responsible for the overall functioning and performance of the PMU;
2. Manage and supervise the human resources allocated to the PMU;
3. Prepare and submit the Annual Work Plans and Budgets as well as the Project's financial reports as well technical reports, as required;
4. Serve as the FAO's point of contact with the Project and Project partners with a scope that addresses a vast number of deep sea concerns and be responsible for overall functioning and performance of the project in an administratively complex environment;
5. Maintain the overall responsibility for proposals and bidding documents, terms of reference and performance contracts for consultants hired under the responsibility of the PMU;
6. Act as the Secretary for all PSC meetings and activities, including the preparation of documents and reports and the timely organization of PSC sessions;
7. Establish working relations with appropriate national, sub regional and regional agencies, as well as groups in participating countries, for ensuring an efficient and effective implementation of the project activities, both at the national and regional level;
8. Work closely with the Project's partners and maintain regular contacts with all the main Project's stakeholders;
9. Ensure a systematic and regular monitoring of the Project's activities and timely delivery of Project progress reports, GEF required reports (including Tracking Tools, evaluation reports, co-financing reports etc.);
10. Represent the Project in relevant meetings and conferences, and facilitate coordination and integration where appropriate beneficial to the achievement of the Project's objectives; and
11. Perform other related duties as required.

As DSF Specialist, she/he will:

1. Be responsible for the conducting of and technical support to workshops or meetings and training activities in the fields of DSF and associated biodiversity conservation.
2. Serve as the Project's point of contact with project partners on technical and scientific matters.
3. Develop, liaise and maintain regular contact and partnerships with appropriate national, sub-regional and regional agencies and groups to ensure effective technical implementation of project-supported activities;
4. Be responsible for ongoing monitoring of project partners' technical performance;
5. Represent the project in relevant scientific and technical meetings, seeking to facilitate coordination and integration where appropriate beneficial to the achievement of the project's objectives;
6. Represent the project and/or lead missions and negotiating/review teams in the fields of DSF and biodiversity conservation;
7. Supervise the preparation of and edit technical papers for discussion and publications on project topics and contribute to publication of manuals, case studies and guidelines associated with the project; and
8. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A post-graduate degree in fisheries science or economics, resource management or a closely related field;
2. At least ten years of professional experience in fisheries, with specific experience from DSF and biodiversity conservation;
3. A minimum of three years of experience in dealing with deep-sea RFMOs including their scientific and technical committees, and with multi-country projects;
4. Proven capacity to work with and establish working relationships with medium to high-level government and non-government representatives;
5. Experience in working with international donors including bilateral donors;
6. Able to show successful results as a project manager demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders; and
7. Experience in preparing project technical and financial reports for donors.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English, and working knowledge of Spanish or French.

Location: Rome

Duration: 60 person/months (the selected candidate will be contracted for a probationary period of one year subsequent to which the contract would be extended for the remaining five-year implementation period of the Project).

No 2. Draft Terms of Reference: AREA-BASED PLANNING SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks: The Project, "Sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea living marine resources and ecosystems in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ)", is one of four projects of the ABNJ Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction". The Project's objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. It will be implemented and coordinated through a Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted in FAO's headquarters, and will be headed by a Deep-sea Project Coordinator/ Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist as well as a part-time M&E officer, a part-time Budget and Operations Officer and a part-time Administrative Assistant. The PMU will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management of the Project and will report to the Project Steering Committee on the Project's implementation and financial accountability. The unit will ensure implementation of the Project in accordance with the approved project document and in compliance with the GEF requirements, rules and procedures. The Area based planner

Under the general supervision of UNEP-WCMC and the Project Coordinator and in close coordination with the UNEP Task Manager, the Area-based Planning Specialist will be responsible for leading the implementation activities and coordinating partner execution within *Component 4 Developing and testing a methodology for area-based planning*, working in the Southeast Pacific and the Western Indian Ocean pilot areas. The person should have a biology/ecology background and previous experience in data analysis, area-based planning techniques and tools and project management.

The Area-based Planning Specialist will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Coordinate an initial meeting between Component 4 partners and pilot areas to identify and agree roles and activities;
2. Collate information on existing ABP tools and their applicability to ABNJ and deep-sea ecosystem planning;
3. Work with partners to review and develop 'design rules' for ABP in ABNJ / deep-sea areas;
4. Work with partners to collate and transform data to develop ABP tools (e.g. cost-benefit analysis; ecosystem service valuation; trade-off analyses) for specific planning processes in the Southeast Pacific and Western Indian Ocean;
5. Coordinate partners in sourcing information on existing ABNJ ABP case studies (e.g. NE Atlantic; Mediterranean), developing an analytical framework to compare these, organising a knowledge sharing workshop for other regional authorities, and presenting the information;
6. Work with partners to undertake a stakeholder assessment in the two pilot regions;
7. Work with regional pilot area partners to develop an ABP process to discuss ABNJ planning, build partnerships with regional authorities, provide technical support and facilitate the provision of scientific and policy relevant input into the planning meetings;
8. Coordinate with FAO and other executing partners from other components and report back to Project Management Unit; and
9. Liaise with UNEP GEF Task Manager to ensure timely delivery of project administration documents.

Minimal Requirements:

1. Advanced degree in marine biology, conservation biology or environmental economics;
2. At least 510 years professional experience in the field of practical marine spatial planning, area-based planning or MPA network planning;
3. Knowledge of area-based planning concepts and current, relevant scientific literature;
4. Experience with area-based planning tools and data analysis;
5. ExtensiveAbility to engage with stakeholder engagement experience with stakeholders froma wide range ofdifferent sectors (e.g. fisheries, mining, shipping);

6. Excellent written and spoken communication skills; and
7. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent written and spoken English; Written and spoken proficiency in French and/or Spanish

Location: Cambridge, UK

Duration: Part-time (approx 60%) Full time for 5-years

No 3. Draft Terms of Reference: BUDGET AND OPERATIONS OFFICER

Background and Tasks: The Project, "Sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea living marine resources and ecosystems in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ)", is one of four projects of the ABNJ Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction". The Project's objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. It will be implemented and coordinated through a Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted in FAO's headquarters, and will be headed by a Deep-sea Project Coordinator/ Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist as well as a part-time M&E officer, a part-time Budget and Operations Officer and a part-time Administrative Assistant. The PMU will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management of the Project and will report to the Project Steering Committee on the Project's implementation and financial accountability. The unit will ensure implementation of the Project in accordance with the approved project document and in compliance with the GEF requirements, rules and procedures.

Under the general supervision of the ABNJ Program Coordinator/Budget Holder and the guidance of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, and close liaison with the FAO LTO, the Budget and Operations Officer will be responsible for the timely and efficient delivery of the Project's outputs, based in particular on the Appendix 2 (Work Plan) and Appendix 3 (Results Budget) of the Project Document. Specifically she/he will:

1. Ensure timely implementation of the Project's operational and administrative procedures according to the rules and regulations of FAO and the donor(s);
2. Coordinate the Project's operational arrangements through contractual agreements with key project partners;
3. Be operationally responsible for Letter of Agreements and Executing Agreements with relevant project partners;
4. Maintain interdepartmental linkages with the FAO units for Donor Liaison, Finance, Personnel and other units as required;
5. Responsible for the day to day management of the project's budget, including the monitoring of cash availability, and for the preparation of budget and project revisions for review by the Project Coordinator;
6. Responsible for ensuring accurate recording of all relevant data for operational, financial and results-based monitoring,
7. Responsible for ensuring that relevant reports on expenditures, forecasts, progress against work-plans, and closure of projects are prepared and submitted in accordance with defined procedures and reporting formats, schedules and communication channels, as required;
8. Responsible for ensuring operational and administrative support to Project Steering Committee meetings, technical consultations and training activities;
9. Responsible for accurate and timely actions on all operational requirements for personnel related matters, equipment and materials, and field disbursements,
10. Assist with preparation of Terms of Reference of consultants and short-term staff assigned to the project; and
11. Undertake any other duties as required.

Minimal Requirements:

1. University degree in financial and/or management-related field;
2. At least seven years of experience in project operation and management related to fisheries, including field experience in developing countries;

3. Proven capacity to work with and establish working relationships with government and non-governmental representatives;
4. Proven oral and written communications skills in English; and
5. Knowledge of FAO's project management systems.

Language: English

Location: Rome

Duration: 8 person/months over the five-year implementation period of the project.

No 4. Draft Terms of Reference: MONITORING AND EVALUATION SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks: The Project, "Sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea living marine resources and ecosystems in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ)", is one of four projects of the ABNJ Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction". The Project's objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. It will be implemented and coordinated through a Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted in FAO's headquarters, and will be headed by a Deep-sea Project Coordinator / Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist as well as a part-time M&E officer, a part-time Budget and Operations Officer and a part-time Administrative Assistant. The PMU will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management of the Project and will report to the Project Steering Committee on the Project's implementation and financial accountability. The unit will ensure implementation of the Project in accordance with the approved project document and in compliance with the GEF requirements, rules and procedures.

Under the general supervision of the ABNJ Program Coordinator/Budget Holder and the guidance of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, and in close liaison with the FAO LTO, deep-sea RFMOs and other executing partners the Monitoring and Evaluation Specialist will be responsible for the planning and carrying out of the Project's monitoring activities, based in particular on the Appendix 1 (Results Matrix) of the Project Document.

Specifically she/he will:

1. Set up the Project's M&E system in coordination with the Deep-sea Project Coordinator;
2. Assist the Deep-sea Project Coordinator in the regular monitoring of the Project's activities;
3. Contribute to the preparation of the Annual Work Plans and Budgets;
4. Participate and represent the Project in collaborative meetings with project partners and PSC meetings, as required;
5. Undertake missions as appropriate to monitor project progress; and
6. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimal Requirements:

1. Advanced university degree in a field related to project formulation and monitoring and/or natural resource management;
2. Three years of experience with results-based M&E systems, and/or project support activities;
3. Proven written and communication skills in English;
4. Ability to work in an international environment with various partners (including donors), as a member of a team; and
5. Ability to take initiatives and to work with minimum supervision.

M&E experience, knowledge of FAO and GEF M&E requirements and knowledge of fisheries is desirable.

Language: English and working knowledge of Spanish or French.

Location: Rome

Duration: 5 person/months over the five-year implementation period of the project.

No 5. Draft Terms of Reference: ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

Background and Tasks: The Project, "Sustainable fisheries management and biodiversity conservation of deep-sea living marine resources and ecosystems in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ)", is one of four projects of the ABNJ Program "ABNJ Global Sustainable Fisheries Management and Biodiversity Conservation in the Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction". The Project's objective is to achieve efficiency and sustainability in the use of deep-sea living resources and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ, through the systematic application of an ecosystem approach for: (i) improving sustainable management practices for DSF, taking into account the impacts on related ecosystems, (ii) improving the conservation of VMEs and components of EBSAs, and (iii) testing improved area-based planning for deep-sea ecosystems. It will be implemented and coordinated through a Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted in FAO's headquarters, and will be headed by a Deep-sea Project Coordinator/ Deep-sea Fisheries Specialist and assisted by an Area-based Planning Specialist as well as a part-time M&E officer, a part-time Budget and Operations Officer and a part-time Administrative Assistant. The PMU will be responsible for carrying out the day-to-day management of the Project and will report to the Project Steering Committee on the Project's implementation and financial accountability. The unit will ensure implementation of the Project in accordance with the approved project document and in compliance with the GEF requirements, rules and procedures.

Under the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the Administrative Assistant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Initiate and follow up on recruitment action and administrative procedures for consultants, payment requests, Letters of Agreement, purchase requisitions, purchase orders, local orders, field disbursement requests and expenditure committing documents, using computerized personnel and financial systems of the Organization; (ORACLE/ATLAS/Dataware house/e- Budget Maintenance Module [BMM]);
2. Initiate travel authorizations for staff and non-staff, prepare travel expense claims and secondment reports using the Organization's computerized travel system;
3. Verify accuracy of coding, appropriate budget line and conformity with financial rules and regulations of transactions to be initiated;
4. Maintain records of expenditure, verify conformity with administrative rules and availability of funds prior to review by the supervisors; enter forecast data in the BMM;
5. Review Data Warehouse transaction monthly listings following each BMM refreshment to reconcile projects accounts and prepare requests for adjustment through journal vouchers;
6. Draft routine correspondence with regard to budgetary, administrative, financial and accounting matters;
7. Assist in the preparation of meetings, workshop and seminars, book meeting rooms and assure that all necessary arrangements are made;
8. Create, maintain and update office files and reference systems; and
9. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimal Requirements: The FAO Administrative Assistant must have a secondary school education, including or supplemented by courses in general administration or related training, and demonstrate four years of clerical experience of which at least two years related to the implementation of larger program or projects. She/he should be able to demonstrate: (i) good knowledge of project operations procedures; (ii) initiative, good judgment and ability to organize office work; (iii) willingness to work as a team member; and (iv) ability to use Microsoft Word, Excel and PowerPoint.

Knowledge of FAO's project management systems is desirable.

Language: Excellent communication skills in English, and working knowledge of Spanish or French.

Location: Rome

Duration: 17 months over the five-year implementation period of the project.

No 6. Draft Terms of Reference: LEGAL AND POLICY SPECIALIST (DEEP-SEA FISHERIES)

Background and Tasks: Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and the direct technical supervision of the Development Law Service of the FAO Legal Office (LEGN), and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO the Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries will be responsible for leading the implementation of legal activities related to DSF (DSF) within Component 1, Outputs 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 1.1.3. The consultant will also work with other relevant Project Partners and in direct cooperation and coordination with other related consultants engaged in the Project.

She/he will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Review and analyze policy and legal instruments, institutional arrangements and processes with relevance for DSF at the i) global level; ii) at the regional level within the selected pilot region; and iii) at the national level in key countries within the selected pilot region;
2. Analyze constraints to implementation of policy and legal instruments and barriers to effectiveness of institutional arrangements, and recommend measures to address these barriers and constraints in respect of DSF-related instruments, processes and institutions;
3. Prepare the global implementation or "step-wise" guide, providing practical guidance for improved implementation of existing DSF-related instruments and for strengthening institutional frameworks for DSF;
4. Prepare the regional model policy and legal framework for the selected pilot region providing practical guidance and drafting options for improved implementation of DSF-related global and regional instruments and improving effectiveness of DSF-related institutions, tailored for the selected pilot region;
5. Prepare and lead relevant portions of a global consultation on the draft implementation guide and a regional consultation on the regional model and policy legal framework;
6. Provide input in the development of capacity building activities related to the global implementation guide and the regional model policy and legal framework in the field of DSF; and
7. Supervise national legislative revision processes in at least three countries;

Minimum Requirements:

1. University degree in law, preferably in public international law, environmental law, or maritime law;
2. At least seven years of professional experience in maritime law, biodiversity conservation and management;
3. Experience working with deep-sea and/or fisheries in areas beyond national jurisdiction; and
4. Experience with working and delivering project results, demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English, with working knowledge of Spanish or French

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 6 months within a five year period.

No 7. Draft Terms of Reference: GOVERNANCE AND INSTITUTIONAL SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks: Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and the direct technical supervision of the Policy, Economics and Institutions Service (FIPI) and the Development Law Service of the FAO Legal Office (LEGN), and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners the Governance and Institutional specialist will provide input activities related to DSF and biodiversity within Component 1 (including Outputs 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 1.1.3) and Component 3 (Output 3.1.1) as well providing an advisory role on issues related to governance in the pilot regions. The specialist will also work in direct cooperation and coordination with other related consultants engaged in the Project.

She/he will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Review and analyze policy instruments and institutional arrangements and processes with relevance for DSF and biodiversity at the i) global level; ii) at the regional level within the selected pilot region; and iii) at the national level in key countries within the selected pilot region;
2. Analyze constraints to implementation of policy instruments and barriers to effectiveness of institutional arrangements, and recommend measures to address these barriers and constraints in respect of DSF and biodiversity-related instruments, processes and institutions;
3. Assist in preparation the global implementation or "step-wise" guide, providing practical guidance for strengthening institutional frameworks for DSF and biodiversity;
4. Assist in preparation of the regional model policy and legal framework for the selected pilot region for improved implementation of DSF and biodiversity-related global and regional instruments and improving effectiveness of DSF-related institutions, tailored for the selected pilot region;
5. Contribute to a global consultation on the draft implementation guide and a regional consultation on the regional model and policy legal framework;
6. Provide input in the development of capacity building activities related to the global implementation guide and the regional model policy and legal framework in the field of DSF;
7. Contribute to the development of the operational manual(s) for deep-sea fisheries management planning in Component 3;
8. Contribute to the risk assessment process, through the facilitation of discussions at the regional workshops, the EAF baseline report and management options identified including institutional arrangements of existing management arrangements are evaluated in each pilot area, taking into account appropriateness and effectiveness of existing fisheries management measures in Component 3;
9. Contribute from an institutional and governance perspective to options for strengthening the existing management measures, tools and practices in consultation with relevant stakeholders; and
10. Supervise national legislative revision processes in at least three countries;

Minimum Requirements:

1. University degree in fisheries science (natural or social), economics, law, or resource management;
2. At least seven years of professional experience in fisheries and biodiversity governance and institutional issues;
3. Experience working with deep seas and/or fisheries in areas beyond national jurisdiction;
4. Experience working in muli-national environments and working with government and non-government representatives; and
5. Experience with working and delivering project results, demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French desirable.

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 4 months within a five year period.

No 8. Draft Terms of Reference: LEGAL AND POLICY SPECIALIST (BIODIVERSITY)

Background and Tasks: Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, the technical supervision of the Development Law Service of the FAO Legal Office, in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners the Legal and Policy Specialist Biodiversity will be responsible for leading the implementation of legal activities related to biodiversity within Component 1, Outputs 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 1.1.3. The specialist will also work in direct cooperation and coordination with the Legal and Policy Specialist in Deep-Sea Fisheries.,

She/he will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Review and analyze policy and legal instruments, institutional arrangements and processes with relevance for marine biodiversity at the i) global level; ii) at the regional level within the selected pilot region; and iii) at the national level in key countries within the selected pilot region;
2. Analyze constraints to implementation of policy and legal instruments and barriers to effectiveness of institutional arrangements, and recommend measures to address these barriers and constraints in respect of biodiversity-related instruments, processes and institutions;
3. Assist in the Preparation of the global implementation guide, providing practical guidance for improved implementation of existing biodiversity-related instruments and for strengthening institutional frameworks for biodiversity;
4. Prepare the regional model policy and legal framework for the selected pilot region providing practical guidance and drafting options for improved implementation of biodiversity-related global and regional instruments and improving effectiveness of biodiversity related institutions, tailored for the selected pilot region;
5. Prepare and lead the biodiversity related parts of a global consultation on the draft implementation guide and a regional consultation on the regional model and policy legal framework;
6. Provide input in the development of capacity building activities related to the global implementation guide and the regional model policy and legal framework in the field of biodiversity; and
7. Supervise national legislative revision processes in at least three countries.

Minimal Requirements:

1. University degree in law, preferably in public international law, environmental law, or maritime law;
2. At least seven years of professional experience in maritime law, biodiversity conservation and management;
3. Experience working with deep sea issues particularly in areas beyond national jurisdiction and with fisheries impacts on associated biodiversity; and
4. Experience with working and delivering project results, demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English and working knowledge of Spanish or French

Location: Home based and field

Duration: 6 months within a five year period

No 9. Draft Terms of Reference: LEGAL AND POLICY TRAINING SPECIALIST (IMPLEMENTATION)

Background and Tasks: Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the Project Coordinator, in close liaison with the FAO LTO and the direct technical supervision of the Development Law Service of the FAO Legal Office, and the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries, the Legal and Policy Training Specialist (implementation) will be responsible for leading the implementation of legal activities related to Deep-Sea Fisheries and Biodiversity conservation within Component 1, Outputs 1.1.2, and 1.1.3 and specifically Activity 1.1.2.2, *Training in the use of the implementation guide;* and Activity 1.1.3.3. *Preparation and implementation of a legal capacity building program in the selected pilot region.*

She/he will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Develop a training package on the use of the implementation/step-wise guide, including: i) a training prospectus; ii) a concise (electronic) training manual; iii) a questionnaire for trainees; iv) training presentations, and liaise with the International Legal and Policy Specialist deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity to this end;
2. Provide training during at least one training workshop aimed at law and policy makers and enforcement specialists on the use of the global implementation guide;
3. Preparation of a regional capacity building program for the selected pilot region, drawing from the capacity development needs identified in the regional model policy and legal framework and from legal needs identified in other project activities in the pilot region;
4. Coordinate and ensure cost-effective logistics of delivery of the training in the region, where possible combining capacity development activities and linking them to ongoing meetings in the region;
5. Supervise the implementation of the legal capacity development program in the region, including facilitating enforcement of legislation; monitoring, control and surveillance; facilitating engagement in relevant regional and global processes; and
6. Report on activities and results of training activities.

Minimum Requirements:

1. University degree in law, preferably in public international law, environmental law, maritime law, or related field;
2. At least five years professional experience in capacity development or training in law enforcement or monitoring, control and surveillance or IUU fishing and in developing of training material;
3. Professional experience in the field of maritime law, fisheries, biodiversity, especially in relation to implementation of international instruments related to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation in areas beyond national jurisdiction;
4. Experience in development of capacity development materials and courses; and
5. Show successful results as a trainer demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English and official language of the country of intervention

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 5 months within a four year period.

No 10. Draft Terms of Reference: NATIONAL LEGAL SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks: Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the Project Coordinator, the technical supervision of the Development Law Service of the FAO Legal Office, and direct technical supervision of the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries and the International Legal and Policy Specialist Biodiversity, the National Legal Specialist will be responsible for leading the implementation of legal activities related to Deep-Sea Fisheries (DSF) and Biodiversity within Component 1, Outputs 1.1.3, and specifically Activity 1.1.3.4, R*evision of the national legislation of selected developing countries in the pilot region, with regards to DSF and biodiversity.*

She/he will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Analyze national legal frameworks relevant for DSF and Biodiversity;
2. Lead and coordinate the activities of the national legal working group of stakeholders and experts on DSF and biodiversity, prepare its meetings, develop meeting documentation, and report on its outcomes;
3. Liaise with stakeholders in the country;
4. Prepare a review report containing: i) analysis of the national legal ; ii) description and analysis of the institutional framework iii) identification of inconsistencies, gaps and overlaps in the legal and institutional frameworks, including by making use of the regional model legal and policy framework; iv) detailed recommendations for improvement of legal and institutional frameworks. All within a focus on DSF and associated biodiversity.
5. Frequently report on progress to the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries and the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries;
6. Provide information and specific analysis at the request of the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries and the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries;
7. Prepare draft amendments to existing legal instruments and in draft new legal instruments;
8. Organize, coordinate and provide logistical support to national legal workshops, at the request of the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries and the International Legal and Policy Specialist Deep-Sea Fisheries;
9. Present findings at workshops as may be required and undertake duty travel to this end; and
10. Report on activities and results.

Minimal Requirements:

1. University degree in law, preferably in environmental law or maritime law;
2. At least three years professional experience in drafting legislation, preferably in the field of environment or fisheries;
3. Professional or educational experience in the field of fisheries and biodiversity in general, experience in relation to implementation of fisheries instruments, and in particular but relation to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation in areas beyond national jurisdiction will be an asset;
4. Capacity development and training skills; and
5. Show successful results in national drafting processes and in working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English and official language of the country

Location: Home based and field

Duration: 6 months within a three year period

No 11. Draft Terms of Reference: TRADE AND MARKET SPECIALIST

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator and the Products, Trade and Marketing Service (FIPM), the trade and market specialist will, with the assistance of partners, work on identifying trade and market based information on DSF and associated biodiversity and undertake a value chain analyses for selected key DSF species.

The consultant should have a strong knowledge of trade and market-based mechanisms with particular experience in deep-sea fisheries. The specialist will specifically implement and guide activities 1.1.4.1 to 1.1.4.3, 2.1.1.2, 3.1.1.1 and 3.1.2.1 and will work together with the Fisheries Economist as well as relevant legal specialists.

Specifically, as the Trade and Market Specialist, he/she will:

1. Analyze the effectiveness of traceability, catch documentation and ecolabeling schemes and review the relevance and potential implementation to DSF in ABNJ and how these apply to DSF in general;
2. Together with FAO and deep-sea RFMOs, map at least one value chain from a developing country that is involved in the production of deep-sea fish for international markets and from each country;
3. Conduct site visits to assess countries competence with regard to traceability, catch/trade documentation or ecolabeling schemes;
4. Use the above for development of an operational manual on best practices in traceability;
5. Together with above legal specialists, develop model catch/trade documentation scheme;
6. Lead regional workshop on model scheme and assist in the development and implementation of a capacity development program in at least one country based on the above analysis and information;
7. Provide trade and market related information for the Worldwide Review (Activity 2.1.1.4); and
8. Provide technical expertise on trade and market related issues for the development of the best practice manual for DSF (Activity 3.1.1.1).

Minimal Requirements:

1. University degree in fisheries, economics or natural resource management;
2. Professional experience with the fishing industry, trade practices and traceability systems, preferably inclusive of deep-sea fisheries and in fisheries management;
3. Experience in working with RFMOs is desirable;
4. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports; and
5. Professional or educational experience in the field of fisheries and biodiversity in general, and in working with a range of institutional stakeholders from both developed and developing countries.

Language: English and working knowledge of Spanish or French

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 10 months within a five year period

No 12. Draft Terms of Reference: FISHERIES AND BIODIVERSITY CONSULTANT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the fisheries and biodiversity consultant will, with the assistance of partners, work on the identifying existing biological and ecological geospatial information on DSF and associated biodiversity and in coordinating the assessment of potential interactions between DSF and biodiversity. Biodiversity is here treated as all groups of animals that could potentially interact with DSF vessels and their fishing gears, and would include initially sponges, corals, fish, turtles, seabirds, and marine mammals.

The consultant should have a strong knowledge of marine biodiversity and associated interactions with deep-sea fishing gears and will specifically implement activities 2.1.1.1 and 2.1.1.3.

Specifically, as the Fisheries and Biodiversity Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with partners to develop data sourcing and collation methodologies;
2. Source, collate and consolidate existing biological and ecological information on DSF and associated biodiversity, at the metadata level or data level, as appropriate;
3. Coordinate with partners, particularly with RFMO/As, CBD, RSPs, other international and national bodies, as relevant, and the DSF industry, supporting them as required;
4. Prepare sources of information in a suitable format for use with the project's centralised portal;
5. Source additional relevant information not currently on electronic databases and set priorities for its digitisation;
6. Coordinate with partners to produce maps of DSF and marine biodiversity and assess if gear-specific potential interactions exist in areas of overlap;
7. Coordinate the development of risk and threat matrices;
8. Prepare and coordinate working papers for a workshop on "Interactions between DSF and biodiversity", organise and attend the workshop, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop report; and
9. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced degree in fisheries science, marine ecology, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in DSF and biodiversity conservation;
3. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs as well as their scientific and technical committees is desirable;
4. Proven capacity to work with fisheries and biodiversity scientists, preferably with a publication record in peer-reviewed journals; and
5. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops.

Duration: 4 months.

No 13. Draft Terms of Reference: FISHERIES ECONOMIST

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the economics consultant will, with the assistance of partners, work on the identifying existing economic and socio-economic information on DSF and associated biodiversity and in undertaking value chain analyses of selected key DSF species.

The consultant should have a strong knowledge of deep-sea fisheries and will implement a range of activities such as 2.1.1.2 and 3.1.1.2 and 3.1.1.3.

Specifically, as the Economic Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with partners to develop data sourcing and collation methodologies;
2. Source, collate and consolidate existing economic and socio-economic information on DSF and associated biodiversity, at the metadata level or data level as appropriate;
3. Coordinate with partners, particularly with international and national bodies holding economic information and the DSF industry, and supporting them as required;
4. Prepare sources of information in a suitable format for use with the project's centralised portal;
5. Source additional relevant information such as from the fishing industry and trade and retail markets;
6. Contribute to the risk assessment process, through the facilitation of discussions at the regional workshops
7. Conduct a cost/benefit analysis for management options identified including evaluation of economic costs and benefits and implementation costs of existing management arrangements in each pilot area, taking into account appropriateness and effectiveness of existing fisheries management measures;
8. Contribute from an economic perspective to options for strengthening the existing management measures, tools and practices in consultation with relevant stakeholders;
9. Contribute socio-economic information including on trade and markets to the updated Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas;
10. Perform analysis of socioeconomic information relative to the fisheries in the pilot areas as a contribution to the EAF baseline report; and
11. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced degree in fisheries or natural resource economics or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience working with marine fisheries, trade and markets;
3. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs and the fishing industry is desirable;
4. Publication record in peer-reviewed journals or similar; and
5. Experience in working with international projects is desirable.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English, and working knowledge of Spanish or French is desirable.

Location: Home based.

Duration: 6 months

No 14. Draft Terms of Reference: WORLD WIDE REVIEW CONSULTANT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the consultant will, with the assistance of RFMO/As, work on updating the "*Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas*" (FAO, 2009) in close collaboration with the VME best practices consultant, the fisheries economist and the trade and market specialist.

An international consultant with strong knowledge of DSF and RFMO/As is required for implementation of activities 2.1.1.4 and 2.1.1.5.

Specifically the Consultant will:

1. Work with RFMO/As and building on information that will be collated in years 1 and 2 of the project, plan the updated and extended Worldwide Review;
2. In partnership with RFMO/As, develop questionnaires to collect information needed to update and extend the worldwide review, and circulate as required to relevant bodies, States, and the fishing industry;
3. Assist with organization of and attend two workshops on collecting information for the Worldwide Review, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop reports;
4. Assist with compilation of information received from questionnaires or from other sources, and draft sections for the review, seeking authors and co-authors as required;
5. Arrange for updated and extended worldwide review to be reviewed, edited and published; and
6. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced degree in fisheries science, marine ecology, resource management or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in DSF and biodiversity conservation;
3. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs as well as their scientific and technical committees;
4. Proven capacity to work with fisheries and biodiversity scientists, preferably with a publication record in peer-reviewed journals;
5. Familiarity with fisheries related data and databases;
6. Excellent writing skills; and
7. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops, as required.

Duration: 2 months

No 15. Draft Terms of Reference: VME BEST PRACTICES CONSULTANT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the consultant will, with the assistance of RFMO/As, be coordinating a report on "*Best practices for managing Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs)*".

An international consultant with strong knowledge of DSF and RFMO/As and particularly of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) is required.

Specifically the Consultant will:

1. Using outputs from years 1 and 2 of the project, and in partnership with RFMO/As, coordinate a review of "best practices" for the management of VMEs;
2. Produce draft working papers, in collaboration with suitably qualified authors, for a workshop to select and review "best practices" for management of VMEs;
3. Organise and attend the workshop on best practices, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop report;
4. Act as editor in producing a publication on "Best practices for the management of VMEs" and see through to final publication; and
5. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced degree in fisheries science, marine ecology, resource management or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in DSF and biodiversity conservation;
3. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs as well as their scientific and technical committees;
4. Proven capacity to work with fisheries and biodiversity scientists, preferably with a publication record in peer-reviewed journals;
5. Excellent writing skills; and
6. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops as required.

Duration: 2.5 months

No 16. Draft Terms of Reference: EBSA CONSULTANT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator and relevant executing partners, the biodiversity and fisheries consultant will, in consultation with CBD Secretariat and with the assistance of partners, work on enhancing regional ownership of EBSA information.

The project is seeking to recruit an international EBSA consultant with a strong knowledge of the CBD EBSA process, marine biodiversity and experience of working with fisheries.

Specifically, as the EBSA Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with CBD Secretariat, regional partners, GOBI and its partners, in particular CSIRO and Duke University (MGEL), to develop regional capacity to support the EBSA process and the CBD EBSA regional repository.
2. Work in partnership with the CBD Secretariat and relevant organizations to develop a manual of methods to assist regions in the scientific aspects of describing EBSAs including the collection of further information and the testing of recommended methods;
3. Work with the CBD Secretariat and other relevant specialists to apply and further refine existing training material for the use and application of the EBSA criteria in describing EBSAs, developed by CBD Secretariat;
4. Organise and attend two workshops, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop report;
5. Undertake follow up work on, with a focus on supporting regional partners in the EBSA process and in developing linkages, including between VME and EBSA processes, that will ensure information flows between CBD Secretariat and other international organisations working with fisheries and biodiversity conservation;
6. Produce reports for the project as required; and
7. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced degree in marine ecology, marine biodiversity or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in deep-sea marine biodiversity conservation or a related field;
3. Experience in working with the CBD EBSA process including with the regional workshops proposing sites for the described EBSAs;
4. Knowledge of developing and supporting data repositories,
5. Proven capacity to work with fisheries and biodiversity scientists, preferably with a publication record in peer-reviewed journals; and
6. Experience in working with international projects including managing workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English and working knowledge of language of workshops.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops and the CBD Secretariat required.

Duration: 5.5 months

No 17. Draft Terms of Reference: VME DATABASE AND INFORMATION CONSULTANT AND DEVELOPER

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the VME Database and Information consultant will, with the assistance of partners, work to develop sharing environments and databases that will allow the geospatial biological and ecological and other forms of information collected by the project to be stored and made accessible to stakeholders.

An international VME Database and Information consultant with a strong knowledge of developing databases and data interfaces, preferably within the area of fisheries and/or marine biodiversity is required.

Specifically, as the VME Database and Information Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with the partners, to design and develop a data sharing portal to facilitate the use of data and information stored in existing on-line databases and using the i-Marine platform when appropriate;
2. Work with partners and project consultants, to design and develop additional functionality for the FAO VME database that will assist stakeholders in using the VME information of the database;
3. Attend and assist workshop on VME database to be held in year 1;
4. Work with partners and, as appropriate, assist the relevant consultants in an advisory or supporting capacity to develop or use existing databases and/or applications for specific regions; and
5. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in developing sharing environments and databases, or equivalent experience;
2. At least five years of professional experience in working with information systems in fisheries or marine biodiversity;
3. Experience in working with international and regional fisheries and biodiversity organisations, is desirable;
4. Proven products development and ability to work in a team is necessary; and
5. Experience in working with international projects.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French is highly desirable.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops as required.

Duration: 3 months

No 18. Draft Terms of Reference: EBSA DATABASE AND INFORMATION CONSULTANT AND DEVELOPER

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the EBSA Database and Information consultant will, in consultation with the CBD Secretariat and with the assistance of partners, work to develop sharing environments and databases that will allow the geospatial biological and ecological and other forms of information collected by the project to be stored and made accessible to stakeholders.

An international EBSA Database and Information consultant with a strong knowledge of developing databases and data interfaces and applications, preferably within the area of marine biodiversity and associated fisheries impacts is required.

Specifically, as the EBSA Database and Information Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with the CBD Secretariat and other partners such as CSIRO and Duke University (MGEL), to design and develop a data sharing portal to facilitate the use of data and information stored in existing on-line databases and using the i-Marine platform where appropriate;
2. Attend and assist workshop on VME database to be held in year 1;
3. Work with partners and, as appropriate, assist the VME Consultant in an advisory or supporting capacity to develop or use existing databases and/or applications that will provide support for specific regions;
4. Work with partners to develop an application for the collection of biodiversity information on fishing vessels; and
5. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in developing sharing environments and databases, or equivalent experience;
2. At least five years of professional experience in working with information systems in fisheries or marine biodiversity;
3. Experience in working for CBD EBSA process with international and regional fisheries and biodiversity organisations, is desirable;
4. Proven products development and ability to work in a team is necessary; and
5. Experience in working with international projects.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French is highly desirable.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops and CBD Secretariat as required.

Duration: 3 months

No 19. Draft Terms of Reference: VME EXPERT (FISHERIES AND BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT) CONSULTANT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the Fisheries and Biodiversity Management consultant will, with the assistance of partners, work on reviewing fisheries measures, identifying, evaluating and testing indicators to monitor impacts on biodiversity and on VMEs in particular. This work will draw upon global experiences and, as appropriate, develop and test their applications in the pilot regions of the SE Atlantic and Indian Ocean.

The international Fisheries and Biodiversity Management Consultant will require a strong knowledge of fisheries biology and the VME processes used by RFMO/As as outlined by UNGA Res. 61/105, subsequent relevant UNGA resolutions, and the FAO Deep-sea Fisheries Guidelines, to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs, and on other measures to reduce impacts from DSF and conserve biodiversity.

Specifically, as the Fisheries Biodiversity Management Consultant, he/she will:

1. Work with partners, review biodiversity related indicators used in DSF globally for monitoring biodiversity and any potential associate impacts, and in close collaboration with relevant RFMO/As in the pilot regions, develop these further and, if necessary, select new indicators. The indicators should apply to identifying potential VMEs and hotspots of biodiversity in general, and, if feasible, for monitoring potential impacts and populations of biodiversity;
2. Provide initial training on the application of VME criteria;
3. Work together with the project's national consultants, and with appropriate RFMO/As, States, and the fishing industry to design at-sea trails to study the use and effectiveness of any monitoring schemes developed or currently in use;
4. Organise and attend a workshop on monitoring biodiversity and any potential interactions with DSF, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop report;
5. Document and review management measures on biodiversity conservation currently adopted by RFMO/As and States globally;
6. Co-organise, with the project's Component 3 on adaptive management, and attend a workshop on measures for the monitoring and protection of deep-sea biodiversity, currently used by RFMO/As and States globally. Deliver customised support to participants integrate sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation into national management processes, act as secretary and rapporteur, and produce the workshop report;
7. Establish partnerships and tools for recording biodiversity information, focussing on synergies among various stakeholder groups that can enhance the value and use of existing and new biodiversity information collected by commercial and research fishing vessels;
6. Develop and provide customised support to developing countries to incorporate best practices from sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation into national management processes; and
7. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in natural resource management, fisheries science, marine ecology, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in DSF and biodiversity conservation;
3. Work experience with the fishing industry and/or gear technology and practices;
4. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs as well as their management and scientific committees is desirable;
5. Proven capacity to work with fisheries and biodiversity scientists;
6. Experience in working with international projects including training at workshops and writing reports.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops as required.

Duration: 7.3 months

No 20. Draft Terms of Reference: WORKSHOP FACILITATOR(S)

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the workshop facilitator(s) will support the workshops to ensure that they are appropriately organised and delivered.

One (or several) workshop facilitator(s) with a background in managing and facilitating workshops on DSF and marine conservation will work with the project coordinator. These ToRs may be assigned to different facilitators as appropriate and as suited to the needs and requirements of each workshop.

Specifically, as the Workshop facilitator, he/she will:

1. Work with the project staff and specific consultants, to review and select materials and/or training tools for the workshops;
2. Attend the workshops and facilitate the workshops to ensure that they are appropriately delivered and achieve their objectives;
3. Review the workshop report; and
4. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in communications, management, natural resource management, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in fisheries and biodiversity conservation;
3. Experience in communications and facilitation is required;
4. Experience in working with regional organisations and the fishing industry is desirable;
5. Proven capacity in chairing and facilitating scientific and/or training workshops; and
6. Experience in working with international projects.

Language: Excellent oral and written communication skills in English.

Location: Home based with travel to workshops as required.

Duration: 4.5 months

No 21. Draft Terms of Reference: AT-SEA BIODIVERSITY MONITORING CONSULTANT(S)

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, and the direct supervision of the Deep-sea Project Coordinator, the At-sea Biodiversity Monitoring consultant will, with the assistance of relevant project consultants and the fishing industry, work on testing the effectiveness of various monitoring and mitigation tools for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation.

This will include one or two national Biodiversity Monitoring consultant(s) with a strong experience of monitoring DSF catches and working on fishing vessels.

Specifically, as the At-sea Biodiversity Monitoring Consultant, he/she will:

1. Will, in cooperation with the project, partners and the fishing industry, develop a work plan to record information at-sea on various pre-agreed monitoring and mitigation tools for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation;
2. Record, in a participatory manner, the views and opinions of the industry, managers and scientists working with DSF, including sharing conclusions drawn from the results of the work;
3. Report regularly, and at least weekly, back to the project on the results of the work, so that after appropriate discussion adaptive methods can be applied as appropriate;
4. Be prepared to cooperate with at-sea training programs and to have information verified for accuracy in a transparent way;
5. Produce, in collaboration with other experts as necessary, a report at the end of each vessel trip on the work undertaken, the results acquired, and plan for future work;
6. Assist the legal expert in the development of develop data sharing agreements and to respect data confidentiality at all times; and
7. Perform other related duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in natural resource management, data and information, fisheries science, marine ecology, or a related subject, or equivalent experience;
2. At least five years of professional experience working onboard commercial or research fishing vessels as a data recorder or observer;
3. Experience in working with deep-sea RFMOs is desirable; and
4. Proven capacity to write reports and to undertake data analysis (using independent expertise as required).

Language: Good oral and written communication skills in English, and of the language used on the fishing vessel.

Location: This work will be undertaken at-sea onboard commercial fishing vessels in the SE Atlantic or in the Indian Ocean. It is expected that the consultant will be based near to the port used by the fishing vessel.

Duration: 4 months

No 22. Draft Terms of Reference: FISHERIES MANAGEMENT EXPERT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners the Fisheries management expert will be responsible for supporting the process for the development of the operational manual under Output 3.1.1 as well as providing overall technical guidance to the implementation of activities related to Outputs 3.1.2 and 3.1.3.

Specifically, the consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Design and lead the process to develop an operational manual for practical implementation of existing policies and guidelines at national, regional and global levels;
2. Ensure close linkages and consideration of related activities between Component 3 and other Components, in particular Component such as, VME best practices, and the review of regional fisheries management measures on biodiversity conservation; and Component 1 for activities such as the implementation/step-wise guide.
3. Lead the panel of independent experts for the review of the manual.
4. Provide overall technical guidance on the EAF process for the two pilot regions, including technical lead at meetings
5. Provide overall technical guidance for the development of appropriate management measures and monitoring programs in the pilot regions, preparing and providing relevant global analysis on these topics to the stakeholders.
6. Ensure engagement and involvement of all stakeholders for the successful implementation of EAF
7. Maintain close collaboration with scientific and technical committees of RFMOs and national partners to mainstream results
8. Perform any other duties as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries management, or a related subject;
2. At least seven years of professional experience in fisheries management, including experience with DSF and with EAF;
3. Working experience with RFMOs, knowledge on the specific management needs of DSF of these organizations including on scientific and technical issues; and
4. The ability to show successful results as a fisheries management expert demonstrating clear public and technical skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English, knowledge of French or Portuguese would be an asset.

Location: Home based and field. Travel to pilot regions.

Duration: 6 person months

No 23. Draft Terms of Reference: STOCK ASSESSMENT SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks:

The consultant will work under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners such as the scientific and technical bodies of the relevant RFMOs, as well as any states with fishing interest or experience relevant to the pilot area(s). The Stock Assessment Specialist will in support the achievement of *Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes*. In particular he/she will be responsible for the implementation of *Activity 3.1.1.2: Improving knowledge on key deep-sea species and on methodologies and technologies for studying and assessing them.* The consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Lead reviews on current knowledge on stock structure, life history, population dynamics and distribution of 2-3 key deep-sea fish stocks;
2. Compile all available relevant information on assessment methods applied to DSF, addressing limitations and constrains with regards to information needs;
3. Evaluate alternative assessment methods with special emphasis on applicability for deep-sea fisheries, analyse emerging methods and technologies including on research and assessment methods and partnerships with the fishing industry.
4. Support global and regional networks of experts to exchange and consolidate the knowledge they possess on the selected deep-sea species, assessment methods and technologies and assist in the organization of workshops that will review, synthesize and update all available information and discuss innovative methods which will enhance knowledge and improve methodologies.
5. Maintain close collaboration with scientific and technical committees of RFMOs to mainstream results;
6. Engage with existing related industry initiatives of partners and support a meeting with industry and managers to identify problem measures; advances in new technologies and address aspects of design and implementation of at-sea trials; and
7. Perform any other duties linked to stock assessment as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries, mathematics, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in stock assessment, data and research requirements for resource and fisheries assessments, including experience with DSF;
3. Working experience with RFMOs and their scientific and technical committees, and experience in working with science industry partnerships; and
4. Able to show successful results as a stock assessment expert demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French would be an asset.

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 7 months

No 24. Draft Terms of Reference: RIGHTS BASED MANAGEMENT EXPERT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners such as the relevant science and compliance committees of the relevant RFMO, the Rights Based Management Expert will be responsible for the implementation of *Activity 3.1.1.3*: *Review of effectiveness and application of RBM in fisheries in the ABNJ* in support the achievement of *Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ*.

The consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Conduct a review of the spectrum of RBM applications globally that could be applicable to ABNJ DSF;
2. Carry out, in collaboration with the fisheries economist, a needs assessment and cost/benefit analysis of RBM in the deep seas for a selected region and/or specific countries and regions;
3. Support the development of implementation plans for RBM application for specific regions and/or countries, at the request of regional organization and/or countries using, a working group approach. The lessons learned from the case study will be a contribution to global best practice; and
4. Together with project partners lead the preparation of a contribution on DSF to the 2015 Global Fisheries Conference on RBM.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries, economics, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in fisheries management, and in particular with rights based approaches, including experience with DSF;
3. Working experience with RFMOs and their scientific and technical committees, and experience in working with science/industry partnerships; and
4. Show successful results as a fisheries management expert demonstrating clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders.

Language: English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French would be an asset.

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 3 months.

No 25. Draft Terms of Reference: DEEP-SEA SPECIES SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator and the FAO FishFinder team, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners the Deep-sea Species Specialist will support related work in Components 2 and 3.

The consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Assist the development and production of species identification material for vulnerable deep-sea species;
2. Develop and execute a training program for use of the guides and the species data collection material for deep-sea species;
3. Develop industry/scientific institute partnerships for program in species identification in one of the pilot regions;
4. Support the scientific committees of regional bodies for the pilot regions for taxonomic issues;
5. Contribute to EAF baseline report in pilot regions;
6. Assist Stock Assessment Expert with the execution of *Activity 3.1.1.2: Improving knowledge on key deep-sea species and on methodologies and technologies for studying and assessing them;*
7. Facilitate and organize expert discussions on deep-sea species through discussion groups, working groups and workshops;
8. Other relevant duties related to the above as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in degree in zoology, fish ecology, taxonomy or similar;
2. At least three years of professional experience in fisheries management, including experience with DSF;
3. Working experience with RFMOs and their scientific and technical committees or experience in working with science/industry partnerships; and
4. Experience with training courses and programmes or in capacity development;

Language: English. Working knowledge of Spanish or French would be an asset.

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 3 months.

No 26. Draft Terms of Reference: MONITORING, CONTROL AND SURVEILLANCE FISHERIES SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO and other relevant Project Partners such as the scientific and existing MCS committees and commission of the relevant RFMO, as well as any states with fishing interest or experience relevant to the pilot area(s), the Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS) Specialist will be responsible for leading the implementation of the Project's *output 3.1.4*: *Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas.*

The consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Review global successful practices in MCS and existing MCS systems with the view to identify successful practices in MCS, with special emphasis on applicability for deep-sea fisheries;
2. Liaise with Component 1 consultants to include an overview of international guidelines and legal requirements for MCS as reflected in international law and other instruments relevant to deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ;
3. In pilot areas, review existing MCS systems and practices and those of the relevant flag, port and market states including an evaluation of the effectiveness of existing MCS practices and the likely extent and impact of any IUU fishing or harvesting practices detrimental to the marine environment in each pilot area;
4. Organize a workshop combining experiences from different regions and to harmonize results;
5. In consultation with national and regional partners, lead a process to consider options for strengthened MCS and compliance and develop or revise MCS action plan(s) accordingly; and
6. Organize a meeting with the fishing industry and managers to identify problem measures; and to design and implementation of at-sea trials; and
7. Perform any other duties linked to MCS as required.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries, international law, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in DSF management and development of MCS systems and experience related to IUU fishing;
3. Demonstrated clear public and political skills working with a range of institutional stakeholders related to MCS; and
4. Working experience in the pilot areas.

Language: English and language of pilot region.

Location: Home based and field.

Duration: 2 months

No 27. Draft Terms of Reference: INDIAN OCEAN REGIONAL DEEP-SEA FISHERIES EXPERT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO, the regional bodies of the Indian Ocean, and the Fisheries Management consultant the Regional Deep-sea fisheries expert for the Indian Ocean will be responsible for ensuring the smooth implementation of the Pilot work in the Indian Ocean in relation to the implementation of EAF, assuring appropriate linkages to the joint pilot activities with Component 2.

Specifically the consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Support overall coordination of pilot activities in the Indian Ocean;
2. Maintain daily contact with regional and national partners, including the fishing industry;
3. Ensure the overall coordination and supervision of the implementation of pilot activities in relation to EAF process and VME activities, including supporting experimental design and operation of the monitoring program and at –sea testing;
4. Technical backstopping to the Indian Ocean pilot activities; contribute to the EAF related workshops, provision of specialized training, development of procedural manuals, review of technical reports;
5. Support the appropriate storage and reporting of information collected through improved monitoring programs and at sea trials; and
6. Ensuring timely and effective communication with all stakeholders Timely collection, verification and delivery of reports

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries, resource management, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in fisheries management, DSF and EAF;
3. Strong quantitative computer skills, including use of EXCEL, MS Access and other analytical tools;
4. Familiarity with deep-sea fishery issues is highly desirable; and
5. Working experience in the Indian Ocean region.

Language: English, knowledge of French desirable.

Location: TBD.

Duration: 21 months

No 28. Draft Terms of Reference: REGIONAL SOUTHEAST ATLANTIC DEEP-SEA FISHERIES EXPERT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO, the Indian Ocean Partners, and the Fisheries Management consultant the Regional Deep-sea fisheries expert for the Southeast Atlantic will be responsible for ensuring the smooth implementation of the Pilot work in the Southeast Atlantic Ocean in relation to the implementation of EAF, assuring appropriate linkages to the joint pilot activities with Component 2.

Specifically the consultant will have the following responsibilities and functions:

1. Support overall coordination of pilot activities in the Southeast Atlantic Ocean;
2. Maintain daily contact with regional and national partners, including the fishing industry;
3. Ensure the overall coordination supervision of the implementation of pilot activities in relation to EAF process and VME activities, including supporting experimental design and operation of the monitoring program and at –sea testing;
4. Technical backstopping to the Southeast Atlantic Ocean pilot activities; contribute to the EAF related workshops, provision of specialized training, development of procedural manuals, review of technical reports;
5. Support the appropriate storage and reporting of information collected through improved monitoring programs and at sea trials;
6. Ensuring timely and effective communication with all stakeholders; and
7. Timely collection, verification and delivery of reports.

Minimum Requirements:

1. An advanced university degree in fisheries, resource management, or a related subject;
2. At least five years of professional experience in fisheries management, DSF and EAF;
3. Strong quantitative computer skills, including use of EXCEL, MS Access and other analytical tools;
4. Familiarity with deep-sea fishery issues is highly desirable; and
5. Working experience in the Southeast Atlantic region.

Language: English, knowledge of Portuguese desirable

Location: TBD.

Duration: 21 months

No 29. Draft Terms of Reference: FISHING PRACTICES AND INNOVATIONS IN GEAR USE AND TECHNOLOGY EXPERT

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in close collaboration with the FAO LTO the Fishing Practices expert will contribute to innovative solutions and gear practices for global and regional networks and relevant activities in Component 2 and 3.

Specifically, as the Fishing Practices Consultant, he/she will:

1. Contribute to discussions on best practices for preparation of the operation manual in Component 3 (output 3.1.1);
2. Liaise with companies producing fishing gear and report back to best practices workshops on new technologies;
3. Advise the skipper workshops, industry consultations, and other appropriate workshops on appropriate gear modifications for best practices or options for new or new uses of technology; and
4. Contribute to and lead, as appropriate, testing of new options for management measures for mitigating impacts on VMEs or enhancing conservation of components of EBSAs in Component 2 (Output 2.1.4.3) and options for new management measures in Component 3 (output 3.1.5).

Minimum Requirements:

1. A degree in fisheries engineering or technology or minimum of 10 years working with commercial fishers including substantial time at sea;
2. At least 10 years experience in bottom trawl technology, especially for deepwater (>600 meters);
3. Understanding of the application of acoustic technology for monitoring fish and fishing gear interactions and trawl geometry;
4. Knowledge of trawl gear dynamics and fishing gear selectivity;
5. Understanding of main manufacturers of trawl gear components and potential impacts on seabed;
6. Knowledge of gear design and construction;
7. Knowledge of active control systems;
8. Experience in facilitating workshops and working with skippers and others in workshop formats; and
9. Proven capacity to write reports.

Experience undertaking comparative fishing experiments is desirable.

Language: Good oral and written communication skills in English, and of the language used the fishing vessel.

Location: Home based, but could involved vessel time at-sea onboard commercial fishing.

Duration: 4 months

No 30. Draft Terms of Reference: COMMUNICATIONS AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT SPECIALIST

Background and Tasks:

Under the general supervision of the FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, the direct supervision of the Project Coordinator, and in collaboration with the FAO LTO the Fishing Practices expert will the consultant will be responsible for the development and implementation of the ABNJ Deep Sea Project communications strategy, information and communications products and related plans of action.

Specifically he/she will:

1. Develop the Project's communication strategy, in line with the overall ABNJ Program Communications Strategy, to enhance visibility and increase the impact of the Project's work;
2. Conceptualize, design and plan content and products;
3. Participate in managing, processing, documenting and disseminating information and knowledge products developed from the Project, specifically through the ABNJ Web portal (Common Oceans);
4. Liaise with partners across the project to gather requisite information and content;
5. Package and synthesize the Project's knowledge-based products for target audiences (policy makers, governmental agencies, NGOs, etc.);
6. Liaise with ABNJ Program M&E specialist for guidelines, templates, workflows to assist partners and provide guidance in the preparation of reports, meetings and Web material to ensure overall quality, accuracy and clarity of material and project documents and presentations;
7. Act as the Project focal point for the ABNJ Program Communications Team;
8. Liaise closely with the Public Outreach Network as part of the ABNJ Capacity Project; and
9. Liaise with IW:Learn.

Minimal Requirements:

1. University Degree in Communications Science, Journalism or related fields.
2. Five years of relevant experience in the field of communications and information/knowledge management.
3. Proven knowledge and experience in using and applying information and communication technology (ICT) tools for: multimedia development; web development; database/information management and content management systems.
4. Highly developed communication (spoken, written and presentational) skills, to effectively communicate with partners and multiple target audiences, including ability to present sensitive issues/positions; demonstrated ability in pro-active media relations.
5. Excellent writing and editing skills.
6. Experience in all facets of communications and public information, including the use of social media platforms.
7. Level of creative thinking and content development skills.

Languages: Fluency in English with working knowledge of two of French or Spanish

Location: Rome

Duration: 4 months over life of project

APPENDIX 7 – TERMS OR REFERENCE FOR PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) DRAFT TERMS OF REFERENCE

Role. The PSC will be the policy setting body with regard to all issues affecting the achievement of the project's objectives. The PSC will be responsible for providing general oversight of the project's implementation and will ensure that all activities agreed upon, under the GEF project document, are adequately prepared and carried out. In particular, it will:

- Provide overall guidance to the PMU in the execution of the project;
- Ensure that all project outputs are in accordance with the Project document;
- Review, amend if appropriate, and approve the draft Annual Work Plan and Budget of the Project;
- Provide inputs to the mid-term and final evaluations, review findings and provide comments; and
- Ensure dissemination of project information and best practices.

Meetings. The PSC meetings will normally be held annually, but the Chairperson will have the discretion to call additional meetings if necessary. Meetings of the PSC will not necessarily require physical presence and could be undertaken electronically. No more than 13 months may elapse between PSC meetings. Invitations to a regular PSC meeting shall be issued not less than 90 days in advance of the date fixed for the meeting. Invitations to special meetings shall be issued not less than forty days in advance of the meeting date.

Agenda. A provisional agenda will be drawn up by the Deep-Sea Project Coordinator (in collaboration with the Area-based Planning Specialist) and sent to members and observers following the approval of the Chairperson. The provisional agenda will be sent not less than 30 days before the date of the meeting. A revised agenda including comments received from members will be circulated five working days before the meeting date. The Agenda of each regular meeting shall include:

a) The election of the Vice-Chairperson;
b) Adoption of the agenda;
c) A report of the Project Coordinator on project activities during the inter-sessional period;
d) A report and recommendations from the Project Coordinator on the proposed Annual Work Plan and Budget for the ensuing period;
e) Reports that need PSC intervention;
f) Consideration of the time and place (if appropriate) of the next meeting;
g) Any other matters as approved by the Chairperson.

The agenda of a special meeting shall consist only of items relating to the purpose for which the meeting was called.

The Secretariat. The PMU will act as Secretariat to the PSC and be responsible for providing PSC members with all required documents in advance of PSC meetings, including the draft Annual Work Plan and Budget and independent scientific reviews of significant technical proposals or analyses. The PMU will prepare written report of all PSC meetings and be responsible for logistical arrangements relative to the holding of such meetings.

Election of Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson. The chair of the PSC will be selected during project impelmetntation by the members of the PSC. A Vice-Chairperson for PY1 will be nominated by PSC members at their first meeting from among PSC members. The Vice-Chairperson will serve up to the subsequent PSC meeting, finishing his/her term upon the completion of the PSC meeting held closest to one year after selection. At this point, a successor Vice-Chairperson shall be chosen by the PSC members in a similar manner. The position of Vice-Chairperson is not renewable and the new Vice-Chairperson shall not represent the same

project partner as the outgoing Vice-Chairperson. The Vice- Chairperson shall assume office at the beginning of the regular meeting in which they are elected.

Functions of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson. The Chairperson shall exercise the functions conferred on him elsewhere in these Rules, and in particular shall:

a) Declare the opening and closing of each PSC meeting;
b) Direct the discussions at such meetings and ensure observance of these Rules, accord the right to speak, put questions and announce decisions;
c) Rule on points of order;
d) Subject to these Rules, have complete control over the proceedings of meetings;
e) Appoint such ad hoc committees of the meeting as the PSC may direct;
f) Ensure circulation by the Secretariat to PSC members of all relevant documents;
g) Sign approved Annual Work Plan and Budgets and any subsequent proposed amendments submitted to FAO,
h) In liaison with the PSC Secretariat, be responsible for determining the date, site (if appropriate) and agenda of the PSC meeting(s) during his/her period of tenure, as well as the chairing of such meetings.

The Vice- Chairperson shall exercise the functions of the Chairperson in the Chairperson's absence or at the Chairperson's request.

Participation. The PSC may include the project's executing partners, the Project Coordinator, the FAO LTO, UNEP Task Manager and an official from FAO's GEF Coordination Unit shall also be represented on the PSC, in ex-officio capacity. The Project Coordinator will act as the Secretary to the PSC. Other institutions active in DSF and Biodiversity Conservation may also be requested to participate as observers.

Decision-making. All decisions of the PSC shall be taken by consensus.

Reports and recommendations. At each meeting, the PSC shall approve report text that embodies its views, recommendations, and decisions, including, when requested, a statement of minority views. A draft report shall be circulated to the Members as soon as possible after the meeting for comments. Comments shall be accepted over a period of 20 days. Following its approval by the Chairperson, the Final Report will be distributed and posted on the ABNJ Workspace as soon as possible after this.

Official language. The official language of the PSC shall be English.

APPENDIX 8: DESCRIPTION OF OUTPUTS

The present annex serves to complement the information provided in Sub-section 2.4 of the main text of the Project Document. The annex describes the activities planned for the achievement of the outputs set under each of the five project components. Appendix 2 (results-based work plan) illustrates the sequencing and timing for each activity.

Component 1: Policy and legal frameworks for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ deep seas.

Outcome 1.1: Improved implementation of existing policy and legal frameworks, incorporating obligations and good practices from global and regional legal and policy instruments for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, are tested and disseminated to all competent authorities. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 1.1.1: Challenges to the implementation of international policy and legal instruments identified and remedial measures are formulated.

This output will be implemented by the PMU in cooperation with CBD and the FAO Legal and Ethics Office with collaboration from the deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, RSPs, NGOs and IGOs and related intergovernmental organizations IOC, ISA and IMO. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 1.1.1.1: Analysis of challenges and best practices in the implementation of policy and legal instruments and processes as well as of relevant institutions involved, relating to DSF management and biodiversity in the ABNJ***. This activity is global in scope. The analysis will focus on legal and policy instruments, and include an analysis of the mandates and functioning of the relevant institutions, including the institutional arrangements between them, for example on cooperation. Relevant multilateral processes through which international policy and legal instruments are developed will also be part of the analysis, where required. It will build on all available materials and will include UNCLOS, CBD, CITES, UNGA processes, CCRF, IPOAs, DSF- Guidelines, PSMA (or, as appropriate, Model Scheme on Port State Measures), Compliance Agreement, Voluntary Guidelines on Flag State Performance, FAO guidelines in relation to sea-turtles, bycatch and eco-labeling and others as necessary. This analysis will cover the ABNJ exclusively and be limited to instruments and institutions of direct relevance to DSF management and related biodiversity conservation.

  The barriers and constraints to the implementation of these instruments relevant to the ABNJ, at global and regional levels, will be analyzed in terms of: (i) the instruments, such as the insufficient regulatory detail and guidance provided by policy and legal frameworks, processes and arrangements, as well as the inconsistencies between different instruments and the related difficulty in translating them into national instruments; (ii) capacity at the regional and national levels and related to effective implementation, such as the lack of awareness and insufficient guidance to effectively develop subsidiary legal instruments, directives or guidelines facilitating the practical application of policy and legal instruments; (iii) monitoring and enforcement capacities; and (iv) institutional barriers and constraints to implementation of international instruments. The analysis will include the compilation and presentation of the best legal and policy practices or specific informative case study examples – based on national, regional or global experience – that address barriers and constraints to their implementation and thus facilitate the implementation of relevant instruments, or that would improve coordination, cooperation and synergies among relevant institutions. The analysis will build on an inventory of all key relevant instruments and institutions, and on the preliminary identification of the barriers and constraints to the implementation of policy and legal instruments, which were prepared during project preparation.

- ***Activity 1.1.1.2: Carrying out of an e-review to solicit input on the analysis prepared under Activity 1.1.1.1***. This activity is global in scope. The analysis will be shared with a number of experts and selected

stakeholders for review and to collect relevant best legal practices related to addressing barriers and constraints in implementation of legal and policy frameworks. The stakeholders involved will include States, inter-governmental organizations (IGOs), regional institutions and organizations, NGOs and the DSF industry as well as legal, policy and enforcement specialists. Reviewers will, in particular, be requested to present examples of best legal practices and lessons learnt from their region, concerning the efficient implementation of policy and legal instruments, as well as the strengthening of the institutions involved in implementation of such instruments. The outcomes of the review will serve as basis for the preparation of the global implementation guide (see next activity).

Output 1.1.2: Step-wise guide for implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments to deep-sea fisheries and biodiversity conservation made available to competent authorities, industry partners and other stakeholders.

This output will be implemented by the PMU in cooperation with CBD, the FAO Legal and Ethics Department, CPPS and GFCM with collaboration from the other deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, RSPs, NGOs and IGOs and related intergovernmental organizations IOC, ISA and IMO. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 1.1.2.1: Design and production of the step-wise guide***. This activity is global in scope. The implementation guide will build on the results and analytical work of Activities 1.1.1.1 and 1.1.1.2 and will provide practical guidance for the implementation of relevant international policy and legal instruments in the ABNJ, as well as for supporting strengthening of the functioning of relevant institutions at the legal and policy level. The guide includes the development of: (i) practical guidance for the incorporation of provisions of relevant international instruments into national legal instruments, (ii) guidance for the development of national subsidiary legal instruments, directives and guidelines that enable implementation of primary national legislation, (iii) guidance on strengthening national and regional legal capacities for the implementation and enforcement of national legal frameworks, (iv) guidance on legal and policy related action for strengthening relevant regional and national institutional capacities related to the implementation of international and national legal and policy instruments, and (v) guidance on priorities for step-by-step implementation of instruments by countries not having the means to implement all measures simultaneously. The draft step-wise guide will be presented to a workshop for participants from the DSF and related biodiversity communities as well as legal, policy and enforcement specialists for review. The various capacity needs in terms of use of the guide will also be discussed. The guide will feed into other relevant project activities which, for their effective application, depend on enabling legal and policy frameworks, such as the MCS Action Plan (see Output 3.1.4) and options for market-based incentives (e.g. catch/trade documentation and eco-labeling; see Output 1.1.4).
- ***Activity 1.1.2.2: Training in the use of the step-wise guide***. This activity will initially be carried out in the Southeast Pacific, in cooperation with CPPS. Training materials for supporting the use of the implementation guide will be prepared. The training package will include: i) background information, ii) a questionnaire concerning the status of implementation of the instruments covered in the implementation guide at the national level, iii) a concise (electronic) training manual including practical workshop exercises, and iv) presentations for the training. A practical training workshop will be undertaken on the use of the guide that, for reasons of cost effectiveness, will be confined to stakeholders of one region. This region will be different from the region benefiting from training under Output 1.1.3. The training will be aimed at law and policy makers, port and maritime authorities, enforcement officers and other stakeholders involved in legal and policy aspects related to DSF and associated biodiversity conservation for the ABNJ. If possible, the training workshop will be held back-to-back with a relevant meeting for cost-effectiveness. Training materials for supporting the wide use of the implementation guide will also be prepared.

Output 1.1.3: Model policy and legal frameworks, enabling sustainable DSF management and biodiversity conservation at the regional and national levels, developed and integrated into legislation in at least one region.

This output will be implemented by the PMU in cooperation with CBD, the FAO Legal and Ethics Department, Indian Ocean states through SIOFA with collaboration from the other deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, RSPs, NGOs and IGOs and related intergovernmental organizations IOC, ISA and IMO. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 1.1.3.1: Development of a regional model policy and legal framework for at least one selected pilot region***. This activity will be carried out in the Southeast Atlantic, or in the Indian Ocean, , depending on confirmed commitments. The regional model policy and legal framework provides, for a specific region, practical and specific guidance including drafting options and targeted recommendations on implementation of relevant regional and international legal frameworks. It also provides specific recommendations for strengthening institutional frameworks related to the implementation of relevant instruments in the region. The regional model framework is based on global obligations, recommendations and best practices as well as specific regional legal and policy instruments and institutions, and addresses the needs of the region. Moreover, the model will contain drafting options against which existing legislations in the region can be benchmarked. These region-specific drafting options will be based on: (i) relevant international and regional instruments, (ii) best practices for implementing international and regional instruments, and (iii) best practices for strengthening institutions in relation to the implementation of the latter instruments. The regional model legal and policy framework will also comprise a suite of capacity development activities that support the uptake of the regional model legal framework. The development of the regional model framework will draw from an in-depth analysis of the existing regional policy and legal instruments, arrangements, processes as well as the related institutions and national legal frameworks. The implementation guide prepared under Activity 1.1.2.1 will be adapted to the selected region based on the above analysis and the experience and findings of activities carried out under other project components in the region will be taken into consideration where appropriate and relevant.
- ***Activity 1.1.3.2: Carrying out of a stakeholder consultation in at least one pilot region.*** This activity will be carried out in the region for which the model-legal framework has been prepared. The consultation will be aimed at presenting the model policy and legal framework and mapping out priorities for capacity development. It will be directed at relevant stakeholders – in particular legal, policy and enforcement specialists – including States, IGOs, institutions, organizations, the industry and NGOs. The objective is to enhance the broad understanding of the regional model framework and provide an opportunity for review. Moreover, the stakeholders are expected to contribute to setting priorities for capacity development activities that would support of the application of the model legal framework in the region. The setting of these priorities will require an overview of potential legal capacity development activities, building on the findings of the regional training on the use of the implementation guide (see Activity 1.1.2.2), during which countries of other regions will have been requested to provide priorities for capacity development.
- ***Activity 1.1.3.3: Preparation and implementation of a legal capacity building program in the selected pilot region***. This activity will be carried out in the region for which the model-legal framework has been prepared. Based on the priorities set for capacity development in the regional stakeholder consultation held under Activity 1.1.3.2, a regional capacity building program will be formulated and implemented. Where relevant and possible, the program will be linked or will benefit from other training activities in the region. The training materials developed under Activity 1.1.2.2 will be used and adapted as necessary. The program will consist of legal training and capacity development activities relating to improving the understanding by legal experts of the key elements of a legal framework and improving stakeholder capacities in addressing barriers and constraints in legal implementation, including related to topics such as monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS), particularly in the context of IUU fishing, and engagement in regional and global processes of relevance to DSF and biodiversity conservation in the ABNJ.
- ***Activity 1.1.3.4: Revision of the national legislations of selected developing countries in the pilot region, with regards to DSF and biodiversity***. This activity will be carried out in the region for which the model-legal framework has been prepared. Based on the regional model legal framework and national specificities, support will be provided – upon request – to at least two developing countries for undertaking a review of their national legislations and in enhancing the institutional frameworks related to implementation. The reviews will aim at proposing concrete amendments to existing legislations and frameworks, and at drafting

new national legal instruments suitable for the countries, when appropriate. The reviews will involve a national working group established for the process that will meet several times during the revision process and will be led by a national consultant, to enhance legal drafting capacities and broader understanding of relevant policy and legal frameworks and related institutional aspects at the national level. The working group members will include representatives of ministries responsible for fisheries, environmental matters, marine affairs, trade and economy, as well as representatives of relevant NGOs and industry groups.

Output 1.1.4: Options for market-based incentives (e.g. trade certification and eco-labeling) developed and tested in at least one selected pilot area.

This output will be implemented by the PMU in cooperation with the deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, CCAMLR and the fishing industry -from an operational and testing standpoint-, as well as other relevant groups. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 1.1.4.1: Best practices in market-based incentives for DSF***. This activity is global in scope. This global review of best practices will document and analyze effectiveness of existing traceability schemes, review the relevance and of these schemes for potential implementation to DSF in ABNJ, and how these apply to DSF in general. It will also include specific review of the potential benefits of eco-labelling in ABNJ deep-seas fisheries as well as the potential use and up-scaling of payment for environmental services (PES) where there are good examples in coastal fisheries into ABNJ deep-sea fisheries.
- ***Activity 1.1.4.2: Production of operational manual of best practices and utilization of traceability***. This activity is global in scope. The manual will be prepared on the basis of the above analysis and on existing FAO guidelines on traceability and eco-labeling, inclusive of food safety and MCS uses, for the extension of activities related to traceability for facilitating access to markets. The manual will be used in other activities in the project, including in the MCS work (Component 3, Output 3.1.4), to facilitate and expand existing use of traceability techniques to increase access to and use of various market-based mechanisms which depend on traceability schemes..
- ***Activity 1.1.4.2: Implementation of a model outline for catch/trade documentation or traceability scheme, depending of the prevailing situation.*** This activity is regional in scope, to be determined on the basis of country interest and requests during the first year of project implementation. The model outline will be developed on the basis of the operational manual produced in Activity 1.1.4.2, and complemented by a specific feasibility study on the possibilities for extension of existing market-based measures to DSF in the selected pilot case. Based on the results of the above feasibility study and the content of the operational guide a model outline catch/trade documentation scheme that fulfils the management objectives of the specific DSF, including the potential for integration with existing catch and trade documentation schemes will be developed. A regional workshop will be held to discuss a draft outline and agree on model scheme as well as identifying capacity building needs. The model scheme will be integrated into the legal model scheme (output 1.1.3), where appropriate.

Outcome 1.2: Global and regional networks are strengthened and/or expanded. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 1.2.1: Collaborative networks and partnerships, including all stakeholders involved in ABNJ-DSF and biodiversity conservation, strengthened or set-up, with links to global and regional communities of practice under the ABNJ Program.

This output will be implemented by the PMU in cooperation with IUCN, the CBD Secretariat, the deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, CCMLR, CPPS, RSPs, SIODFA, ICFA, Sealord Group as well as in collaboration with related intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 1.2.1.1: Carrying out of two global stakeholder meetings for DSF and biodiversity communities***. The first meeting will take place at project inception and will be aimed at discussing further in detail the implementation of the project; in particular, the various roles and responsibilities of key participants in the different project activities, including for the pilots, will be specified and reconfirmed as well as their financial

commitments. The second meeting will consist of the organization of a "Deep-sea Symposium" together with partners (e.g. the CBD, UNEP, the fishing industry and others) at project completion that will serve as a platform to present project results, findings and lessons learnt and other related initiatives on deep-sea ecosystems as well as discuss key challenges in relation to management of human activities in the deep seas and ways forward. Creating a milestone event on current status of fisheries and biodiversity issues in the deep sea, as well as other relevant deep-sea sectors, the outcomes of the Symposium could serve as the basis for discussions on the scaling-up of the Project in a subsequent second phase.

- ***Activity 1.2.1.2: Strengthening of global and regional networks related to DSF and associated biodiversity. This activity will include the establishment or strengthening of networks for DSF (including VMEs) and for biodiversity conservation (including EBSAs).*** Electronic networks: current electronic networks related to the VME and EBSA databases and the discussion group on deep-sea fisheries will be strengthened, including relevant links to the communities of practice (through the Capacity Development Project). Cross-disciplinary regional meetings: One to two networking workshops – between policy makers, administrators, scientists, crews and skippers – will be organized in each of the two pilot areas of the Project (back-to-back with other opportunities whenever feasible) to facilitate exchange of views on specific topics building on components 1,2, and 3 findings. Scientific networking: Three cross-regional thematic sessions will be held for deep-sea scientists of developed and developing countries and representing scientific committees of the deep-sea RFMOs/As, universities and research institutes, back-to-back with existing conferences or meetings. These meetings will deal with specific topics and aim to initiate a lasting network of deep-sea scientists, and facilitate exchange of lessons learned and best practices across regions. Skipper networks: Cross-regional meetings for crew and skippers will serve to share best practices in reducing adverse impacts on biodiversity and deep-sea habitats, as well as on sustainable fishing practices and innovations in techniques. These activities will also feed deep seas information into the communities of practice in the Capacity Development Project and the RSN Network (the regional fisheries bodies network).

Component 2: Reducing adverse impact on VMEs and enhancing conservation of components of EBSAs.

Outcome 2.1: Improved application of management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity is demonstrated. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 2.1.1: Biological, ecological and economic analyses of DSF and associated biodiversity in the ABNJ carried out, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, in consultation with relevant stakeholders, to classify risks and threats and identify VMEs.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with, the deep-sea RFMOs, CCAMLR, the fishing industry, the CBD Secretariat, GOBI Partners, in cooperation with IUCN-FEG, NOAA, GRID-Arendal, CPPS, RSPs, and other related intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.1.1.1: Collation and consolidation of existing biological and ecological information on DSF and associated biodiversity in support of management processes***. This activity is global in scope. It will identify, collate and consolidate existing biological and ecological metadata information on DSF and biodiversity globally on open-access databases or available through or within partner networks. Data should be collated at the finest scale readily available, consistent with the need to identify potential interactions in general terms. Geospatial information should include data on the catch, distribution and abundance of target and bycatch species that are or could be caught or impacted by DSF in ABNJ. This should include information on sponges, corals, deep-sea sharks, fish, seabirds, marine mammals, etc, in and around areas targeted by DSF. Geospatial information on DSF should be included, such as temporal and spatial data on the fisheries and gears deployed, including effort where available. Information on a finer scale may be required only when specific measures are being developed, and these can be sourced as required and necessary. Sources of

information should include national catch and effort statistics, assessment and research surveys, observer information, etc. Data confidentiality is to be respected. In addition, relevant additional and complementary information from diverse sources that is not readily accessible on the above databases, but which could improve the ability to assess ecosystem vulnerability, threats and risks from DSF and other pressures, should be proactively sought from research institutes, the fishing industry, and other deep-sea industries. This could include the digitisation of existing data from historical archives not currently in a readily accessible format.

- ***Activity 2.1.1.2: Consolidation and analysis of existing socio-economic information on DSF and associated biodiversity***. This activity is global in scope. This activity will compile available information on socio-economic and economic factors such as employment, trade, processing, markets, and consumption. A value chain analysis for some major DSF species will be undertaken. Both the direct and indirect beneficiaries of DSF in terms of socio-economic and economic value should be considered. Where appropriate, estimates of ecosystem value and services should be considered for inclusion into the project. Relevant complementary and additional information from diverse sources, such as the fishing industry, trade and retail markets should be proactively sought. Information from other deep-sea interests where available and relevant should be included. The resulting analysis, focusing on the main species fished in these fisheries will identify gaps in socio-economic and economic information on resources and ecosystems. Information on trade and markets will be included in the updated Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas.
- ***Activity 2.1.1.3: Assessment of potential interactions between DSF and biodiversity***. This activity is global in scope and will build on the work of the Deep-sea RFMO/As. Using the biological and ecological information collated above, technical teams, at the regional level or other levels as appropriate, comprising of representatives from fisheries and conservation organizations, will analyze historical and current information collated above on DSF and biodiversity globally to identify possible interactions between DSF and biodiversity. This approach should, if appropriate, use a desk study followed by participatory discussions and analysis. DSF catch and effort by gear with occurrence of vulnerable biodiversity will be mapped to identify and determine possible areas of interaction using sensitivity evaluations of ecosystems to gear-specific impacts. Where appropriate, include potential interactions from other sectors on DSF and biodiversity. Through knowledge of habitats and biodiversity in areas of overlap with DSF, and an understanding of the potential impacts of various fishing gears, a risk matrix should be developed, through predictive modeling, ground-truthing data, or some other appropriate tool, that provides guidance on likely areas of impacts from a range of possible fishing scenarios. This information can be used to predict interactions between DSF and biodiversity and guide impact assessments for new and expanding fisheries. The assessment should include potential interactions with other uses of the deep seas, where appropriate and when provided through component 4. Projected changes in ecosystem functioning – due to global warming, acidification, etc. – where these impact DSF and biodiversity, should be considered.
- ***Activity 2.1.1.4: Updating of the "Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas"***. This activity is global in scope. Using the information collated through the activities 2.1.1.1 and 2.1.1.2, and working with RFMO/As and other stakeholders, the "Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas" (WWR) (FAO, 2009) will be updated and expanded. The last review covers DSF for the period 2003-2006 using information acquired from a questionnaire circulated to some 40 countries. The updated review will address information gaps identified in the last review and will take into account progress made on monitoring of data poor deep-sea stocks, as well as on the implementation of the UNGA Resolution 61/105 (2006) and the FAO DSF Guidelines (2008) and benefit from updated stock assessment for key species and new advances in assessment technologies stemming building on the outputs of Activity 3.1.1.2. Available information on trade and value chains for major DSF species will be included. The review will be organized in close collaboration with the deep-sea RFMO/As, and workshops (two) in data poor areas will be held to facilitate the collection of relevant and reliable information. All information collected will be used for other project activities and stored in an appropriate repository.
- ***Activity 2.1.1.5: Report on best practices for identification of VMEs.*** This activity is global in scope. Using all the findings and results from the previous activities concerning VMEs within the competence of RFMO/As and relevant states, develop guidelines on "best practices" through a review of the national and regional VME processes. The UNGA Resolutions 61/105, as well as subsequent resolutions, and the FAO DSF Guidelines, provides recommendations or guidance on how to identify and safeguard VMEs, but the

application and operationalization of the five criteria listed in the FAO DSF Guidelines has posed challenges. This has produced a variety of practices within and among the regions. Scientific progress for the identification of VMEs – including the interpretation of the criteria, selection of indicators and thresholds, ensuring a sound knowledge base and incorporation of new data collection methodologies e.g. through underwater ROV surveys and towed cameras, and in delineating areas containing VMEs – have produced a wide range of best practices which need to be capitalized upon. Therefore, an international workshop will be held to document regional processes and discuss and select the "best practices" in use for different data and information scenarios. The report on best practices will be produced and made available after peer-reviewing by an appropriate group of experts including members of deep-sea RFMOs/As and other competent regional organizations.

- ***Activity 2.1.1.6: Production of a manual for the collection and analyses of data to improve EBSA descriptions***. This activity is global in scope. The process used by CBD to describe EBSAs was based on regional workshops that reviewed global information and were augmented by national submissions, particularly for areas inside EEZs. The workshops were supported by technical experts, to integrate global databases from sources like OBIS, GOBI, and regional initiatives with contributions from Parties and participants. Parties and participants could submit proposed EBSAs that used prepared forms to report evaluations of specific candidate areas against the seven criteria listed in CBD COP IX/20. The regional workshops considered such proposed EBSAs and might accept, revise or reject them, and also would develop additional proposed EBSAs on the same standard templates, based on the information reviewed during the meetings. When the first full cycle of workshops is completed in 2014, the CBD will review experiences with the scientific description of EBSAs stemming from the regional workshops. Based on the review, a manual to improve scientific approaches and associated toolkits will be developed, that is expected to include information on data collecting opportunities, methodologies and geospatial analyses. Transparency, validation, verification, and review will be addressed at each stage of the description process. The manual/toolkit will be peer-reviewed by an appropriate group of experts that will include members of regional bodies and regional organizations involved in process. This project will undertake trial implementations to test these scientific approaches and toolkits in the pilot areas of the south Pacific and Indian Ocean as opportunity allows (see Activities 2.1.2.3 and 2.1.4.1). Support will be provided for a capacity development programme for selected developing countries (see also Activities 2.2.1.1 and 2.2.1.2).

Output 2.1.2: Interactive web databases, for identification and use in mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity in ABNJ, particularly for VMEs and components of EBSAs, improved for use in regions in close collaboration with all stakeholders.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with the deep-sea high seas RFMO/As, CCAMLR, the CBD Secretariat, IUCN, and GOBI partners in cooperation with iMarine with regards to the development of "sharing" software.. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.1.2.1: Sharing of geospatial information on DSF and associated biodiversity***. This activity is global in scope. The information collated on DSF and biodiversity for output 2.1.1 will be mainly at the regional level and will comprise both data and metadata. Some data may be stored in open access databases whereas other data sets will have restricted access. A centralized "portal" will be established for facilitating the use of this data and information from existing databases. A scoping exercise of existing mechanisms and tools that could be utilized will be carried out to decide on the form and functions of the portal and a sharing mechanism. The sharing mechanism will serve to link information obtained through project activities and other sources as well as to populate the sharing environment. Sharing of information between the two communities could be facilitated through the i-Marine platform, subject to the needs identified in the above activities.
- ***Activity 2.1.2.2: Development of specialized applications for an interactive VME database***. This activity is global in scope. The geospatial FAO VME database will be further developed to house or link to additional data using relevant information on VMEs provided by RFMO/As as part of activities 2.1.1.1 to 2.1.1.4. The existing VME database will be expanded to include additional information and applications to assist stakeholders, including those involved in the process and others who could benefit from the information and

data, in the VME process such as a research project area, a networking and support forum area for specific stakeholder groups (e.g. industry corner, managers corner, etc.), a species identification area, and specific applications to develop regional pilot activities supporting the VME identification process.

- ***Activity 2.1.2.3: Develop a regional EBSA information sharing "platform" in support of EBSA Global Repository***. This activity will have a combined global and regional scope, focusing on targeted pilots in the South Pacific and Indian Ocean. Technical support will be provided to further develop open-source on-line descriptions of EBSAs, including through regional database repositories, that link with the global database repository. The focus will be on information submitted to the EBSA regional workshops and new information collected from the pilot areas of the south Pacific and the Indian Ocean, and elsewhere. At least two expert regional meetings will be organized to develop data sharing platforms and mechanisms to populate these with existing and new information relevant to the descriptions of EBSAs. Targeted capacity development activities to develop regional systems and mechanisms for data access and entry with partners will be explored and implemented regionally where appropriate (see Activity 2.2.2.1). Scoping for appropriate lead organizations to house the regional platforms will focus on regional organizations with the support of institutions active in the regional EBSA workshops.

Output 2.1.3: Indicators for the identification of potential VMEs and for description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, developed in at least one pilot area.

This output will be led by the PMU and implemented by the pilot area RFMOs and states in cooperation with the fishing industry, the CBD Secretariat and GOBI partners, and with the involvement of i-marine and GRID-Arendal. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.1.3.1: Review and develop VME indicators in pilot areas*** (Southeast Atlantic and and/or Indian Ocean). Using the information collated through the review of best practices for identifying VMEs, and with the support of the appropriate RFMO/A, regional reviews of existing and potential indicators and thresholds globally and for the case study areas, for species and critical habitats to identify will be prepared. This should include indicators representing potentially vulnerable species groups, communities and habitats, including those used to preliminary identify VMEs. The information known about the DSF and benthic ecosystems in the case study areas will be assessed and new or improved indicators identified. In addition, appropriate gear specific threshold levels that could be used on commercial fishing vessels to provide a preliminary indication of the presence of a VME will be discussed. Where appropriate, additional indicators for the monitoring of key aspects of the VMEs will be identified. Tools, such as habitat modelling and information from research and commercial vessels, will be examined for use in support of identification, mapping and review of VME indicators and threshold levels. If enough information from surveys or other sources exists, the relationship between the densities of the VME indicator species and the quantity caught as bycatch will be examined. (Activity to be carried out in collaboration with overall indicator activities under Component 3). For the SEAFO area, an analytical geospatial application will be developed combining current information with new data layers, through collaboration with i-Marine and UNEP GRID-Arendal (who will provide a new seafloor map).
- ***Activity 2.1.3.2: Use of EBSA information for enhancing conservation and management measures in pilot areas***. This activity will examine the importance and relevance of information collected during the EBSA description process for use in the conservation of species or species groups by bodies with the competence to manage DSF in the high seas both globally and in the pilot regions. The EBSA description process has provided a catalogue of areas of important aggregations of various species and species groups. The information acquired during the EBSA description process will be compared and contrasted with information required by the RFMO/As with specific interest in this activity and other competent authorities to implement measures to monitor populations and impacts in one to two pilot areas (South Pacific or Indian Ocean) . Mitigation measures that have been adopted by RFMO/As to reduce impacts of DSF on the biodiversity will be documented, shared among relevant stakeholders, and compared to species, species groups or habitats of high importance highlighted in the EBSA process. Specifically, the criteria selected for the described EBSAs and important aggregations of species or vulnerable ecosystem components that may interact with DSF in the

high seas of the pilot areas will be examined in detail. For these cases, the processes by which information used to describe EBSAs reaches RFMO/As will be reviewed and, where possible, information flows improved to ensure that this information is in a form that can be utilized by the RFMO/As in their management process. The appropriateness of the EBSA description process for providing information of relevance to management bodies will also be assessed. Material will be developed for use in the VME and EBSA training workshops held under activity 2.2.2.1.

- ***Activity 2.1.3.3: Development of appropriate monitoring methods and tools for VME indicators in pilot areas*** (Southeast Atlantic and and/or Indian Ocean). Review methods and tools used globally to monitor and identify the presence of VMEs. If feasible, the review should also identify if these methods can identify areas that do not or are unlikely to contain VMEs. The development of appropriate monitoring methods will consider the use of technologies such as cameras, multi-beam sonar, and the use of existing and new tools such as species identification guides. Methods developed should be repeatable, cost-effective, and non-destructive in areas that are closed to fishing to protect benthic organisms. Training will be provided through the workshops on VMEs under activity 2.2.2.1 and specific capacity development activities in support of the implementation of the monitoring programme (including for crew, observers, port officials when appropriate) will be undertaken. The information generated will be stored in an appropriate format and when possible will be linked through the "sharing environment" (activity 2.1.2.1) while respecting data confidentiality issues, and as agreed with regional partners. This programme will be developed together with the overall monitoring programme in Component 3.

Output 2.1.4: Improved fishing practices to reduce impacts on VMEs and marine biodiversity, developed in at least one pilot area.

This output will be led by the PMU and implemented by the deep-sea RFMOs and the fishing industry in cooperation with GOBI partners. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.1.4.1: Establishment of partnerships and tools for recording biodiversity information*** **(Indian Ocean)**. In close association with activities 2.1.3.2 and 2.1.3.3 that include work on monitoring, and with the support of RFMO/As, partnerships will be established between the industry and relevant organizations for recording biodiversity information on commercial or research vessels. New applications such as user friendly applications for computers and tablets will be developed to collect information and data for species not traditionally included in fisheries data collection. There is opportunity for initiatives whereby officers, crew and observers onboard research or commercial fishing vessels can collect information or data on various animal groups such as deep-water sharks, seabirds and marine mammals throughout the world's oceans. This should have a limited opportunity cost to the vessel and it must respect data confidentiality and not interfere with other obligations to the RFMO or flag state.
- ***Activity 2.1.4.2: Review of regional fisheries management measures on biodiversity conservation.*** This activity is global in scope. With the full support of deep-sea RFMO/As or States, and using the results and findings of activity 3.1.2.4, a global review will be carried out of the current fisheries measures adopted and enforced by the RFMO/A concerning protection of biodiversity. This will include measures directed towards benthic ecosystems through VME regulations and those relating to the conservation of other ecosystem components such as deep-sea sharks, turtles, and seabirds. Using a participatory approach involving a range of stakeholders including the fisheries management bodies, fishing industry and NGOs, a workshop will be organized with Activities 2.2.1.1 and 3.1.2.4, to review the need and effectiveness of these measures. As appropriate, recommendations will be made on additional or refined measures that could enhance protection of ecosystem components that are subject to significant adverse impacts from certain DSF.
- ***Activity 2.1.4.3: Testing of new techniques for mitigating adverse impacts from DSF on ecosystems*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). In partnership with RFMO/As and industry, and linked to Activity 3.1.5.1, undertake at-sea observations in at least one of the pilot areas to determine specific assessments of possible risk and impacts from DSF on VME-related ecosystem components such as sponges, corals, and deep-sea sharks. Determine the effect of gear types, gear configurations, fishing depths and operator experience that exacerbate/reduce risk. Work with industry to identify efficient methods and practices to reduce risk to acceptable levels.

Outcome 2.2: The capacities of stakeholders are developed to use improved management tools for mitigation of threats to sustainable DSF and biodiversity. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 2.2.1: Customized support provided to at least ten developing countries to fully integrate best practices for sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation in their management processes.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with relevant members of RFMOs, IOC-UNESCO, and associated academic institutions. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.2.1.1: Formulation of capacity development programs for integration of sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation into national management processes and support to their implementation***. This activity is global in scope. Up to ten developing countries, with an initial selection based on the pilot regions (the Indian Ocean, SE Atlantic and SE Pacific), States will be invited to receive customized support in sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation over the duration of the project. Needs assessments for integrating best practices on sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation in the pilot areas will be conducted. This will include evaluating the needs and priorities of the participating countries and their current involvement with DSF or in similar fisheries occurring within their own EEZ. Based on the results of the needs assessment, technical assistance will be provided to integrate good management practices for DSF in relation to biodiversity conservation in national processes. The workshop themes and training material will be developed in partnership with participating countries to incorporate specific needs. Two joint 5-day workshops focusing on incorporation of global good practice themes is envisaged. An overview of regional meetings and select participants that may benefit from attending will also be developed. The output from these workshops will feed into the production of the best practices manuals developed in other project activities.
- ***Activity 2.2.1.2: Support to enhance participation of developing countries in DSF and conservation processes***. This activity is global in scope. To promote wider scientific participation in global and regional deep-sea fora related to both fisheries and associated biodiversity conservation this activity will specifically provide: (i) Financial support to for developing country experts for participation in regional or global meetings relevant to the DSF and associated biodiversity conservation processes to increase involvement and capacity of institutions; ii) Support for scientific contributions from developing country participants through twinning arrangements with experienced institutes for potential joint work, the development of presentations or development of scientific papers; and iii) Facilitation of access to available scholarship and fellowship programs on the deep seas.

Output 2.2.2: Technical and operational support on the application of VME and EBSA criteria provided (including training), for systematic use by countries.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with RFMO scientists, the CBD Secretariat, GOBI partners, IOC-UNESCO and the fishing industry. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 2.2.2.1: Carrying out of customized training workshops on the application of VME and EBSA criteria***. In collaboration with the participating countries, the specific requirements needed for the application of the VME and EBSA criteria will be elaborated. Based on this and results of other project activities, customized training materials will be produced to provide technical and operational support, through workshops, specific working groups and other capacity development activities for developing and applying VME and EBSA criteria. This will include an understanding of the use of VMEs and EBSAs criteria, data requirements and data collection. The training tools will be made available through IW-Learn.

Component 3: Improved planning and adaptive management for DSF in the ABNJ.

Outcome 3.1: Planning and management processes for achieving sustainable DSF and biodiversity conservation are improved, tested, and disseminated to all competent authorities. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 3.1.1: Best practices, methods and tools for comprehensive management planning, encompassing an ecosystem approach and allowing for adaptive changes, reviewed and adapted to the special conditions of DSF in the ABNJ.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with deep-sea RFMO/As and CCAMLR, in particular the members of the scientific council and related experts including from NOAA and CSIRO and in collaboration with the fishing industry and IUCN FEG. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 3.1.1.1: Analysis of best practices for DSF and development of an operational manual for improved planning and management for DSF***. This activity is global in scope. The manual will be intended to supplement the existing guidelines on DSF and will be aimed at those tasked with practical implementation of the existing policies and guidelines at national, regional and global levels. The manual will therefore be aimed at Directors of fisheries planning, research and operations at national and regional level, officials responsible for monitoring, control and surveillance operations in deep-sea fisheries, skippers of fishing vessels and staff of other stakeholder groups with equivalent functions. The manual will cover all aspects of management planning required for implementation of the FAO Code of Conduct, an ecosystem approach to fisheries and, particularly, the DSF Guidelines. It will be structured in a way that facilitates a step-wise approach to implementation of these instruments to assist those states that do not have the resources or capacity to implement all the requirements simultaneously. The manual will also be based on a series of reviews to identify and compile best practices, methods and tools for DSF management, including addressing high priority challenges identified in relevant global and regional fora. A drafting workshop will be held, including experts from DSF RFMOs and other relevant institutions, covering all relevant disciplines, to discuss, review and refine the elements of the manual, and to provide comprehensive information and advice on its structure and contents, making use of and supplementing the FAO EAF Toolbox as appropriate for DSF. The operational manual(s) on deep-sea fisheries management planning will build on the workshops outcomes and supplementing material will be sought as required. It will also benefit from the outcomes of specific thematic reviews relating to amongst others encounter protocols and impact assessments, and to related activities under Components 1 and 2 such as the implementation guide (Activity 1.1.2.1), VME best practices the global (activity 2.1.1.5) and the review of regional fisheries management measures on biodiversity conservation (activity 2.1.4.2). A panel of independent experts will review the final manual(s).
- ***Activity 3.1.1.2: Improving knowledge on key deep-sea species and on methodologies and technologies for studying and assessing them***. Global in scope with regional case studies in Southeast Atlantic. The 2010 FAO workshop on implementation of the DSF Guidelines pointed out that existing knowledge on the stock structure, life history, population dynamics and distribution of many of the deep-sea fish stocks that are important for the fisheries is limited and marked by high uncertainties. Amongst other implications, these uncertainties mean that the assessment methods applied in conventional, coastal and pelagic stock assessment may not always be applicable to deep-sea species and fisheries. Improvements in the currently available knowledge will be achieved through comprehensive reviews to compile all available relevant information on key species and on emerging methods and technologies including on research and assessment methods. This will include the establishment of global and regional networks of experts to exchange and consolidate the knowledge they possess on the selected deep-sea species, assessment methods and technologies. The activity will benefit from collaboration with existing industry initiatives. Workshops will also be conducted that will review, synthesize and update all available information and discuss innovative methods which will enhance knowledge and improve methodologies. The recommendations that emerge from these workshops and networks will be mainstreamed through the science working groups of the deep-sea RFMOs. Also, in the Southeast Atlantic, one scientific survey will be carried out to improve information on the deep-sea ecosystem, in partnership with the FAO deep-sea program and the EAF-Nansen project. The knowledge

gained from this initiative will feed into the management processes in that region, including through the planned pilot activities under this project.

- ***Activity 31.1.3: Review of effectiveness and application of RBM in fisheries in the ABNJ***. A review of the full spectrum of RBM applications globally will be carried out, followed by a needs assessment and cost/benefit analysis of RBM in the deep seas for a selected region and/or specific countries and regions. Upon request, implementation plans for RBM application will be prepared for specific regions and/or countries using a working group approach. The lessons learned from the case study will be a contribution to global best practice.

Output 3.1.2: Adaptive management processes demonstrated, including identification of management objectives and priorities, through participatory risk analysis in at least one selected pilot area.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with SEAFO and Indian Ocean coastal states that have ratified or signed SIOFA and the fishing industry in collaboration with IUCN and CSIRO. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 3.1.2.1: Preparation of an EAF baseline report for the selected pilot areas***. (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). This activity will ensure that all the available information on the deep-sea fishery in each pilot area/fishery in the Southeast Atlantic and the Indian Ocean within an ecosystem context, is collated and synthesized at the start of the development of management plans. Pilot areas/fisheries identified include one at a regional scale and one at the national scale. The EAF baseline report for each pilot area will be informed by a scoping study that will build off the information collected in components 1 and 2 and will include a identification of stakeholders; available information on the status of the major stocks; evaluation of existing information on the status of the ecosystem or ecosystems in which fishing takes place and any important concerns in this regard; a review of existing objectives for the fishery (both the formal and explicit objectives and any informal objectives that may, in practice, also be being pursued by some or all stakeholders); and the current management practices and their effectiveness. Socio-economic analyses of the actual and potential DSFs will be undertaken, including consideration of ecosystem services provided. Where there are relevant and important data and information available that could help to enrich the baseline report but have not been fully analyzed, for example relevant information available from the fishing industry and fishing vessels, the activity could also include their compilation and analysis. The end-product of the scoping study will be an EAF baseline report of DSF in the pilot area(s), including ecological, socio-economic and governance assessments. In addition, there is an option for a baseline study of available ecological and biological information as a potential technical contribution to SIOFA.
- ***Activity 3.1.2.2: Issue identification and prioritization for management planning*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). Selection and prioritization of the issues that require management attention in any particular DSF will differ between the different stakeholders. If these differences are not identified and reconciled through discussion and negotiation, there will be a high risk of conflict and possible transgression of regulations when a management plan is implemented. This activity will facilitate the structured identification of the existing management issues, as perceived by all the stakeholders, and open discussion between stakeholders on their needs, concerns and priorities. Issues that emerge in the two pilot areas will feed back and link to activities in the other components as relevant and vice versa issues identified through those activities will also be included in the risk assessment process. The process will encompass at least one participatory workshop for each of the pilot areas that will follow a formal procedure of issue identification (encompassing all the dimensions of an EAF framework) and, through risk assessment, the prioritization of the issues that need to be addressed by management. Representatives of the regional and national management agencies, the deep-sea fishing industry and other stakeholders from the pilot areas will take part in the workshops. Representatives from other selected RFMOs or fishing nations with a track record in deep-sea management will also be invited to contribute to the process from their knowledge and experience. Liaison with Components 2 and 4 will take place to maximize efficiency, avoid duplication and to ensure consistency in outputs across all project Components.
- ***Activity 3.1.2.3: Development of operational objectives*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). Under an EAF framework, objectives should be a matter of stakeholder and societal choice and should be consistent

with the prevailing national, regional and international agreements, policies and norms. This activity will provide support to the mandated management agency for each pilot area to review and revise, as required, the existing objectives for the deep-sea fishery or fisheries in a participatory manner. The EAF framework requires that objectives should be set for target species, other species affected by or associated with the fishery, ecosystem health and biodiversity, human well-being, governance and any other aspects of the fisheries system that may be required in any particular case for an ecosystem approach. The objectives that are developed should take into account and address satisfactorily the priority issues identified in Activity 3.1.2.2. Where there are conflicts between different objectives, for example between economic objectives and conservation objectives, these differences need to be resolved in a satisfactory manner during the planning phase so that the final, complete set of objectives is feasible and attainable. One participatory workshop involving all key stakeholder groups will be conducted in each pilot area, and is an important vehicle for consultations.

- ***Activity 3.1.2.4: Identification of options for improved adaptive management measures*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). The management measures applied in a fishery provides the tools to achieve the agreed objectives. Adaptive management involves and requires an iterative system in which management measures are developed to achieve the agreed set of objectives, are implemented, evaluated on an on-going basis through monitoring indicators of management performance (See Output 3.1.3), and adjusted, or adapted, when it is found that they are not performing as expected and are not resulting in the expected progress towards achieving the desired objectives. This activity will work from the full set of operational objectives developed for each pilot area through Activity 3.1.2.3 and will benefit from the review of management measures conducted under Activity 2.1.4.2. It will, through a participatory and science-based process, consider options for improvements in and alternatives to the existing management measures and practices in order to achieve those objectives. It will be informed and advised by scientific, management and deep-sea fishing experts and practitioners who will contribute to the analysis and evaluation of the expected performance of different management measures as means to achieve the objectives. Where positive results from experimental testing in Activity 3.1.5.1 and Activity 2.1.4.3 provide potential options for improvement, they will also be considered for use. The strengths and weaknesses, including economic costs and benefits and implementation costs of existing management arrangements are evaluated in each pilot area, taking into account appropriateness and effectiveness of existing fisheries management measures. Options for strengthening the existing management measures, tools and practices are explored in consultation with relevant stakeholders. These results will provide information to assist decision-makers to select and implement those management measures that will be most effective and practical in achieving the objectives for which they are intended, while having minimal negative impacts on achieving other objectives.

Output 3.1.3: Objective-based indicators and reference points (related to target species, catch/bycatch composition, biodiversity, etc) selected and a related monitoring program for DSF in the ABNJ tested in a selected pilot area.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with SEAFO and Indian Ocean coastal states that have ratified or signed SIOFA and the fishing industry in collaboration IUCN FEG and GOBI partners. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 3.1.3.1: Selection of objective-based indicators and reference points*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). An indicator is a measurement or estimate of a feature of the fisheries system (biological, ecological, social, economic, or governance) and provides information on the status and trends of that feature. Some examples of indicators are: CPUE as an indicator of target species density and abundance; CPUE or frequency of occurrence of bycatch species; occurrence of benthic substrates in trawl nets (such as corals as indicators of VME impacts); number of vessels actively fishing; number of crew and others dependent on the fishery for their livelihoods; and others. This activity will identify suitable indicators for each of the objectives for each pilot area (as selected in Activity 3.1.2.1) based in part on information obtained in the other components to allow managers and stakeholders to track how well the management system is doing in achieving those objectives. The activity will also determine reference points or values for each indicator. Reference points are critical values or levels of an indicator which, if crossed, should prompt a corrective

adjustment in the management measures implemented to achieve the relevant objectives. In each pilot area, the activity will rely on expert scientific, management and industry and other stakeholder input and advice, reviewed and validated in participatory workshops. In considering and selecting indicators and reference points, due consideration will be given to any that are currently being used by the relevant management agencies so as to minimize unnecessary changes and disruption. Where the pilot areas are at national level and the beneficiary country is participating in a regional fishery, the indicators and reference points selected should, as far as possible, be consistent with and include any indicators and reference points currently being applied by relevant mandated regional bodies. Agreed indicators must be feasible and cost-effective for monitoring, analysis and interpretation. Workshops will be held for each pilot area (regional and/or national) to consider possible indicators and associated reference points for the purpose of tracking and assessing the progress and effectiveness of management in achieving the operational objectives identified in Activity 3.1.2.3. These are done in close collaboration with Activities 2.1.3.1 and 2.1.3.3, including common workshops where appropriate. Due consideration is given to any indicators currently in use by the relevant management agencies. The identified indicators should be feasible and cost-effective for monitoring, analysis and interpretation.

- ***Activity 3.1.3.2: Design and implementation of a monitoring programme*** (Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). A monitoring programme is required to collect the information needed to track the different indicators used in the management approach, including the catch, fishing effort, bycatch, discards and other fundamental fishery attributes. Working with the mandated management organization in the pilot region, this activity will design, or revise as appropriate, and implement on a trial basis a scientifically valid and cost-effective monitoring programme to collect the information necessary for routine tracking of indicators in each pilot area. It will be synergetic with the work in component 2 (Activity 2.1.3.3) related to the development of appropriate monitoring methods and tools for VME indicators and will build on existing processes and structures where a monitoring programme is already in place and support and work with the mandated advisory groups and management bodies in each pilot area. Options for using cost-effective technologies will be investigated and considered, for example video technology for monitoring bycatch and seabird encounters with fishing gear. The fishing industry will very likely be closely involved in any monitoring programme and may be the primary source of much of the information needed. It will, therefore, also be closely involved in design and implementation of the programme. In addition, conservation NGOs such as Birdlife International, have good expertise and experience relevant to monitoring bycatch and incidental mortality of species of conservation concern and will be involved. The processes and institutions responsible for collection, storing and analyzing the data and for reporting on the status and trends of indicators and their management implications will be identified, and capacity development provided as required. The timing, format and contents of a reporting mechanism on status and trends of indicators will be agreed and implemented.

Output 3.1.4: Action plan for adoption of best MCS practices, adapted to the specific conditions of DSF in the ABNJ, formulated and adopted in one of the selected pilot areas.

This output will be implemented by the PMU together with deep-sea RFMO/As and CCAMLR as well as the SmartFish Project. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 3.1.4.1: Review global successful practices in MCS and existing MCS systems***. This activity is global in scope, with case studies in the Indian Ocean. The objective of the global review will be to identify and present successful practices in MCS based on global experiences, with particular emphasis on deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ. The review will draw from and liaise with Component 1 to include an overview of international guidelines and legal requirements as reflected in international law and other instruments relevant to deep-sea fisheries in ABNJ. Furthermore, in each pilot area, a review will be undertaken of the existing MCS systems and practices and those of the relevant flag, port and market states. This will be done in consultation with appropriate bodies in the RFMO(s); all relevant agencies in each state e.g. of fisheries, environment, etc; the fishing industry and other stakeholders relevant to each pilot area. The review will include an evaluation of the effectiveness of existing MCS practices and the likely extent and impact of any

IUU fishing or harvesting practices detrimental to the marine environment in each pilot area. A workshop will be convened combining experiences from different regions and to harmonize results.

- ***Activity 3.1.4.2: Consider options for strengthened MCS and compliance and develop or revise MCS action plan(s) accordingly*** (Indian Ocean). Options for strengthening MSC plans and their implementation, where required, will be considered through participatory processes with the scientific and existing MCS committees and commission of the relevant RFMO, as well as any states with fishing interest or experience relevant to the pilot area(s). A meeting with industry and managers to identify problem measures; design and implementation of at-sea trials; to test the functionality of revised measures i.e. can they be practically implemented and are they likely to achieve the objective will be supported.

Output 3.1.5: Options for improved management measures for sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation – including: (i) encounters with vulnerable species/habitats; (ii) spatial management tools; and (iii) fishing operations aimed at mitigating adverse impacts on sensitive habitats and ecosystems – developed and disseminated.

This output will be led by the PMU and implemented by deep-sea RFMOs, CCAMLR and the fishing industry, and utilizing industry/science partnerships through partner organizations. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 3.1.5.1: Experimental testing and trial implementation of improved management measures, indicators and thresholds*** (Global in scope with regional testing in the Indian Ocean and Southeast Atlantic). Outputs 3.1.1 to 3.1.3 will rely heavily on already available information and experience but it must be recognized that deep-sea fisheries are relatively new and experience is still being gained in their management to achieve sustainable fisheries and biodiversity conservation, which includes in the effective use of management and conservation measures or tools. Some of the priorities for strengthening management measures were highlighted in the FAO meeting on implementation of the DSF Guidelines in Busan, Korea in 2010 and a number of challenges were identified including, for example, in the use of management measures such as catch controls and area closures, mitigation measures for significant adverse impacts (SAI), the need to clarify and revise, as necessary, move-on provisions and the need for guidance on appropriate threshold triggers for move-on rules. This activity will contribute to meeting these needs by undertaking practical testing and experimentation of selected management and conservation measures to improve performance. Support is provided to the mandated management organization or agency and fishing industry partners of the selected pilot areas to test potential improvements in management measures, indicators and thresholds where particular problems or limitations are being experienced. The selection of measures and tools for potential improvement will take into account relevant high priority issues identified in Activity 3.1.2.2. Likely measures to be addressed include, for example, improvements and alternatives to fishing gear to reduce undesirable impacts of trawling on ecosystems and habitats, testing mitigation and practical management options to minimize ecosystem impacts such as the usefulness of move-on clauses and methods for estimating coral and other substrate volumes in trawls. According to the issues and concerns in each pilot area, experiments could include testing potential improvements to measures related to sponges, corals, VMEs, deep-sea sharks, turtles, and seabirds. At-sea experimentation and testing will be dependent on the availability and affordability of fishing and/or survey vessels with suitable fishing gear and will require good support from the deep-sea fishing industry or fish survey vessels in the selected pilot areas. This activity will be done in collaboration with Activity 2.1.4.3.

Component 4: Development and testing of a methodology for area-based planning.

Outcome 4.1: Efficient area-based planning tools and good practices based on ecosystem-based management practices are made available to competent authorities. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 4.1.1: Adaptation and further development of available area-based planning tools addressing deep-sea ecosystems in ABNJ and connected exclusive economic zones (EEZs). These tools include trade-off analysis, ecosystem service valuation and cost-benefit analysis. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 4.1.1.1: Review and outlook of area-based planning***. Three reviews will be undertaken under this activity: the objective of the review will be to examine the (i) a review of ABP tools that have been used in coastal, EEZ and ABNJ areas and their applicability to ABNJ ecosystem-based management; This will also involve (ii) an assessment of the design rules (protection levels, stock assessments, coverage targets, environmental constraints, connectivity) that have been applied in area-based planning processes to set clear measurable objectives for the various sectors, specifically biodiversity, fisheries, deep-sea mining and shipping. Through discussions with the RSPs, CPPS, RFMOs, IMO, ISA and other competent authorities, the review will describe an analysis of the governance structures and, legal frameworks that relate to ABNJ ecosystem-based management and area-based planning in the Component 4 pilot areas, in order to present a clear picture of the and competent authorities responsible for management of ABNJ resources and the scope of their respective mandates. This governance analysis will be done in part through the assessment of legal instruments and frameworks relating to biodiversity conservation being conducted by Component 1 of the project.

- ***Activity 4.1.1.2: Development of area-based planning tools and technologies for ABNJ application in regional pilot areas***. Specific ecosystem-based ABP tools (e.g. ecosystem service trade-off analysis; cost-benefit analysis) will be developed for testing in the regional pilot areas. Selection of the appropriate tool will be based upon the specific needs of the pilot areas and the applicability of the tools (as reviewed in Activity 4.1.1.1) in relation to the geographical, ecological and economic contexts and data availability of each region. Developing the tools will involve gathering the necessary ecological, biological and socio-economic resource data (e.g. fisheries, deep-sea mining, biodiversity, oceanographic processes) with regional pilot area authorities and then transforming those data into spatially explicit bio-economic layers that can be correlated, analyzed and used to support the development of ABP scenarios. We will work with the (or equivalent) RSPs including CPPS, in each of the pilot areas to coordinate this data collation, both remotely and in a preparatory workshop setting, and ensure that this involves regional experts who can lend their support and encourage national and regional collaboration towards the delivery of project objectives. This element will build on the data collation work done in both pilot areas through the EBSA process, which brought together numerous datasets on oceanographic processes and biodiversity distributions. We will also align this activity with other data collating activities within the project as a whole, particularly Component 2 activities gathering additional biological and socio-economic data at global and regional scales to support deep-sea fisheries management and establishing stronger more centralized access to EBSA and VME data and the EAF-Baseline work in Component 3. The value of ABP tools lies in their capacity to inform and facilitate decision making, which will be highly dependent upon the way in which they are presented to the users, particularly since stakeholders will not necessarily have technical training in complex scientific modeling. These ABP tools will be developed to be interactive within user-friendly analytical geospatial decision support technology, helping stakeholders to engage with the wealth of spatial data at their own pace and allowing them explore the range of possible economic and environmental outcomes and trade-offs within their own area-based scenarios. This will encourage strong participation in the planning process, thereby raising the likelihood of planning outcomes being supported and developed in the long term. Throughout this process, we will establish processes for training and capacity building in data collation and processing, ABP tool development and ABP planning technology application.

UNEP-WCMC will be responsible for the delivery of this output as the main executing agency, in close collaboration with the PMU. UNEP-WCMC and University of California Santa Barbara (McClintock Lab) will be responsible for the delivery of area-based planning tools, in collaboration with CPPS and the Nairobi Convention Secretariat, UCSB Center for Marine Assessment and Planning; California Polytechnic; GRID Arendal.

Output 4.1.2: Knowledge and experience sharing from the Northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean concerning deep-sea marine ecosystems and area-based planning, to support other competent authorities, including RSPs and RFMO/As (linked also to other information sharing initiatives such as e.g. Outcome 1.2) and will be coordinated with the relevant outputs of the Global Capacity Project. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 4.1.2.1: Collate and communicate lessons learned and experiences in area-based planning processes to regional policy makers and key regional authorities***. A major legacy of the project will be to gather existing knowledge and experiences of multi-sectoral area-based planning in ABNJ and highlight the inherent challenges and successes that these have encountered in order for other regions to be better prepared when tackling similar processes. Important case studies to describe will include the ABNJ ABP in the North East Atlantic, Mediterranean, Southern Ocean and Sargasso Sea. We will begin this activity by designing a 'knowledge transfer framework' that identifies the important characteristics and points of comparison from the different ABP case study processes, such as governance structure, process design, ecological objectives, stakeholders, likely ecological outcomes, and challenges. The framework will be designed to provide thematic information modules for communication within a report, seminar series (e.g. e-learning modules) or workshop setting. This framework will then form the basis of a semi-structured interview questionnaire that will gather the relevant information from key focal points with detailed knowledge of area-based planning work. Key discussions will be held with the RSPs, CPPS, RFMOs and other authorities from the Northeast Atlantic (OSPAR, NEAFC, ISA, IMO) and Mediterranean (RAC/SPA and GFCM). In addition, experiences and information will be gathered from CCAMLR and the Sargasso Sea Alliance. A major task identified within this activity will be to combine the knowledge and experience gathering work with the review of ABP tools and approaches developed under Output 4.1.1 to form a comprehensive and compelling synopsis of area-based planning in ABNJ. While this output will form a major significant project deliverable that can be communicated and disseminated to international planning experts and authorities in the future, the major objective will be to hold a knowledge-sharing workshop in the pilot areas to provide the basis for early discussions with authorities and stakeholders. For competent authorities, and planners, these workshops will discuss the ABP concept and the likely approach for Component 4 work throughout the lifetime of the project. It will be crucial to invite key policy makers to these discussions and knowledge-sharing workshops in order to discuss the projects objectives and their roles within the planning process. We recognize that there will be multiple opportunities to raise awareness of area-based planning in ABNJ and therefore will engage with various international and national forums and conferences, as well as aligning such engagement with the activities planned under Component 1 (Deep Sea Symposium) and the Global Capacity Project as part of the ABNJ Program.

UNEP-WCMC will be responsible for this output as the main executing agency, in close collaboration with the PMU. Seascape Consultants Ltd will be responsible for the gathering and synthesizing of ABNJ area-based planning case-studies.

Outcome 4.2: Area-based planning in ABNJ is incorporated into the regional marine planning processes in selected regions through partnerships between competent authorities. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 4.2.1: Testing of area-based planning tools in the selected regions. The test application will be conducted with close linkage with the other components of this project. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

- ***Activity 4.2.1.1: Regional pilot area engagement, stakeholder analysis, governance and are-base planning capacity assessment***. Effective testing of area-based planning tools will require concerted engagement and careful planning within the regional pilot areas to ensure that the necessary discussion platforms are in place with the appropriate stakeholders, and the available data and appropriate tools are made available in a user-

friendly manner. Within this Output's activities, it will be essential to begin by undertaking a stakeholder engagement analysis and needs assessment in the regional pilot areas to identify the stakeholder sectors that must be adequately represented in discussions and ensure that any area-based planning process takes account of and builds up the regional and national resource capacity. This will be done in collaboration with the regional pilot area bodies to take advantage of their regional operations, connections and working practices.

- ***Activity 4.2.1.2: Undertake participatory area-based planning in the pilot regions to test ABNJ area-based planning tools***. Having identified the appropriate stakeholders, we will then hold a series of participatory planning workshops in each region to test the ABP tools in an ABNJ context. Key stakeholders will be the (or equivalent), RSPs, CPPS, RFMOs, ISA and IMO, with other industry and civil society representatives as appropriate. The meetings will discuss the concepts of ecosystem-based management and ABP approaches with stakeholders and debate the areas of importance for both biodiversity and human activity, ultimately aiming towards building consensus around a regional plan that can meet multiple sector objectives. Wherever possible, we will encourage outreach and communication around these important issues prior to the meetings, using the networks, forums, meetings and communities of practice being developed and strengthened by other components of this project, as well as other projects within the ABNJ Program (Global Capacity Project). The stakeholder planning experience will be enhanced and expedited by providing the ability to communicate and debate potential area-based plans remotely through online discussion forums to sustain the momentum required for consensus building and to make the planning process as efficient as possible through a reduced reliance upon face-to-face stakeholder meetings.

As the main executing agency, UNEP-WCMC will be responsible for the delivery of this output in close collaboration with the PMU. CPPS and the Nairobi Convention Secretariat will be responsible for significant elements within the output, specifically Activity 4.2.1.2, in relation to the Southeast Pacific and the Western Indian Ocean respectively.

Output 4.2.2: Science-based and policy relevant advice on area-based planning and management applied in regional deep-sea ecosystem planning processes in the selected test regions with engagement of relevant stakeholders and through the partnership between competent authorities. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activity:

Activity 4.2.2.1: Carrying out workshop with key policy makers. Following the planning process with stakeholders and the relevant ABNJ authorities, it will be essential to communicate the outcomes, complexities and next steps to policy makers. It will be these key decision makers who will be responsible for taking forward any area-based recommendations for planning and management, and they will therefore need to understand how the process was undertaken, the implications and the feedback of stakeholders themselves. We will hold a workshop with key policy makers in each of the regions to review the area-based planning scenarios and discussions. This will provide guidance to other regions in future area-based planning work.

CPPS and the Nairobi Convention Secretariat will be responsible for the delivery of this output in relation to the Southeast Pacific and the Western Indian Ocean respectively and in close collaboration with the PMU.

Component 5: Project monitoring and evaluation.

Outcome 5.1: Project implementation conducted with adaptive results-based management, supported by M&E, including transmission of lessons learned via the IW-Learn Program. This will be achieved through the following outputs:

Output 5.1.1: Website established which is compatible with IW-Learn program and contributes to ABNJ Program portal. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

This Output will be led by the PMU in close collaboration with all project partners and the ABNJ Programme.

Activities: Setting-up of website and carrying out of IW-Learn activities: "One percent of the IW budget will be allocated to these activities during project implementation, including the dissemination of lessons learned, production of experience notes and participation in IW conferences. The project website will be part of and contribute to the Common Oceans portal, the overall ABNJ Program website."

Output 5.1.2: Project monitoring system operating and systematically providing information on progress in meeting project output and outcome targets.

This Output will be led by the PMU in close collaboration with all project partners and the ABNJ Programme. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activity:

Activities: Setting up the project M&E System and its O&M. The system will be self-standing and fully integrated into the overall M&E system put into place at the ABNJ Program's level. The M&E activities will adhere to the IW: Learn criteria as well as to the FAO standard procedures and GEF guidelines, and will be based on the outcome and output indicators set in the Project's Results Matrix (see Appendix 1).

Output 5.1.3: Timely biannual Project Progress Reports (PPRs) available for adaptive results-based management.

This Output will be led by the PMU in close collaboration with all project partners and the ABNJ Programme. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activity:

Activity: Preparation of PPRs. The PPRs will be at regular intervals twice a year, based on the systematic monitoring of the output and outcome indicators set in the Project's Results Matrix. These reports will serve as main inputs in the midterms and terminal reports to be produced (see hereunder).

Output 5.1.4: Midterm and terminal evaluation carried out and reports available.

This Output will be led by FAO in collaboration with UNEP. This will be realized through the carrying out of the following activities:

Activities: These activities will be carried out by the FAO in collaboration with UNEP. The midterm and terminal reports produced will include an assessment of the progress achieved concerning the GEF International Waters and Biodiversity tracking tools, and will be submitted to the Global Program Coordination Unit (GPCU, see Section 4.2).